zTEX 接口文档

Eureka

由于本人时间有限,目前此文档类的开发暂停。

2025年6月18日

总目录

1	基本介绍	3	8	ДEX 库	50
2	安装使用	4		8.1 fancy 库	51
	2.1 在线模板	4		8.2 alias 库	52
	2.2 本地安装	4		8.2.1 数学字体类	53
	2.3 快速开始	4		8.2.2 数学箭头类	53
				8.2.3 其它数学符号	56
3	文档类选项	7		8.2.4 数学算子	58
4	杂项	11		8.2.5 自动括号	59
				8.3 slide 库	60
5	状态检测	14		8.3.1 使用方法	60
6	红EX 模块	15		8.3.2 颜色主题	61
U	6.1 font 模块	16		8.3.3 页面信息	62
	6.1.1 字体选择简介	16		8.3.4 编程接口	65
	6.1.2 默认字体族	18		8.4 thm 库	68
	6.1.3 新建字体族	19	9	ztool 宏包	74
	6.1.4 切换字体	20		20001/25	• -
	6.1.5 刈 _E X 接口	20	10	TODO	7 5
	6.1.6 杂项	23	11	.m_v aggi	7 0
	6.2 ref 模块	24	11	ATEX 源码	78
	6.2.1 hyperlink	24		11.1 ztex.cls	78
	6.2.2 cleveref	25		11.2 Module	89
	6.3 page 模块	26		11.2.1 box	89
	6.3.1 页面布局	26		11.2.2 font	90
	6.3.2 页面水印	26		11.2.3 ref	
	6.3.3 杂项	27		11.2.4 page	
	6.4 color 模块	28		11.2.5 color	
	6.5 thm 模块	31		11.2.6 thm	
	6.5.1 用户接口	32		11.2.7 sect	
	6.5.2 定理目录	36		11.3 Library	
	6.5.3 高级接口	38		11.3.1 fancy	
	6.5.4 环境钩子	41		11.3.2 alias	
	6.6 box 模块	45		11.3.3 slide	
	6.7 sect 模块	48		11.3.4 thm	146
7	CUS 宏集	49			
	7.1 cus lib	49	Ind	lex	153

3 1 基本介绍

1 基本介绍

 ΔT_{EX} 文档类默认基于 article 文档类,但是你仍然可以在加载本文档类时选择加载其他的文档类,通过设置选项 $\langle c1ass \rangle$ 的值为 article, book 亦或者是 ctexbook. 通过更换默认的文档类, ΔT_{EX} 可以满足使用者的不同需求,目前本模板可以用于以下场景:

- 撰写书籍或者笔记
- 讨论班的 Slide 制作

如EX 的制作初衷: 让使用者可以方便进行书籍和笔记的撰写以及日常汇报 slide 的无缝切换. 如EX 全部由 IPTEX3 进行编写,采用〈key-value〉的方式进行选项和命令的配置,对于作者来说: 方便后续的模板拓展和维护; 对于用户来说: 使用键值对可以减轻用户记忆命令参数这一负担,方便用户使用模板内置命令. 如果用户熟悉 IPTEX,那么花费不到 10min 的时间,用户便可以轻松使用本文档类完成如上任务,减少不必要的工作.

本TeX 文档类会根据用户指定的选项自动处理和加载对应的宏包,所以 本TeX 文档类在不同的导言区选项声明下加载的宏包和命令是不同的.后文详细地介绍了不同导言区配置以及不同编译引擎下的宏包加载情况.

ZTEX 始终秉持着最少依赖的原则,能够自己实现的功能,尽量不引入宏包. 如部分用户 会用到的 lastpage 宏包提供 LastPage 这一 label, 在 ZTEX 中已经实现为: "ztex:lastpage" (在页码正确的情况下,超链接跳转可能并不正确,这种情况下可以使用 ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor).

如EX 会加载一系列的基本宏包,意味着无论用户的导言区如何配置,这部分宏包均会被加载. 具体的宏包加载情况如下:

geometry	fancyhdr	graphicx	xcolor
amsmath	amsfonts	esint	framed
cleveref/zref-clever	sidenotes	titlesec	titletoc

表 1: 如XX 文档类基本宏包

紅EX 默认只加载很少的一部分基础宏包,用户如果想要实现更加个性化的功能还请自行引入相关宏包;在默认情况下本模板即可呈现一个比较好的效果,不熟悉 LATEX 的用户不用担心本模板配置选项过于复杂. 想要马上开始使用本模板?请参见"节(2.3)"的最小写作示例.

2 安装使用

2 安装使用

2.1 在线模板

为了让部分用户可以直接使用到 红X, 免去"繁杂"的环境配置. 我已将本模板部署在TEXPage 上, 地址为: TeXPgae 红X Project, 直接打开此地址即可体验. Github 上的项目地址为:

https://github.com/zongpingding/zTeX_bundle

仓库中包含本手册以及 红ikZ 宏集 (由于技术原因, 红ikZ 请在本地体验) 的源码, 用户手册以及部分的使用示例; 当前宏集的稳定版本于半年之前发布, 最新的开发版请切换到 "dev"分支; 本手册适用于当前最新的开发版.

2.2 本地安装

△T_EX 宏集目前还未上传 CTAN, 因为还没有开发完成. 本文档类使用的部分 I^AT_EX3 命令在老版本的 T_EXLive 下并不存在, 若用户的 T_EXLive 版本过低,则可能无法正常使用本宏集.目前 △T_EX 文档类在各平台的兼容情况为:

Windows: TFXLive 最低版本 2022

Linux: TFXLive 最低版本 2022

MacOS: MacTFX 最低版本 2024

因 《TrX 还未传入 CTAN(未来可能会考虑), 所以想要使用此文档类, 只有如下两种方法:

- 把此宏集 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入当前项目文件夹下;
- 在命令行运行命令: kpsewhich-var-value=TEXMFHOME, 在 Windows 上这个路径一般是: C:/Users/⟨name⟩/texmf/, 在 Linux 下一般是: ~/texmf/; 具体路径以自己的实际情况为准. 在此路径下新建文件夹 tex/latex/ztex; 此文件夹对应的路径我们记为⟨zTeX⟩, 随后把 ztex 目录中的所有内容放入⟨zTeX⟩下即可.

在本手册后续,我们使用〈zTrX〉表示本宏集的根目录.

2.3 快速开始

 $\Delta T_{E}X$ 的最小工作示例如下¹. 首先是中文写作示例,默认加载 article 文档类, 如果用户偏好使用 book 文档类, 可以在加载文档类时指定文档类选项: class = book.

% !TeX program = XeLaTeX
\documentclass[lang=cn] {ztex}

例 1

¹导言区的配置可能需要根据自己的实际情况加以调整,详细配置请参见后文

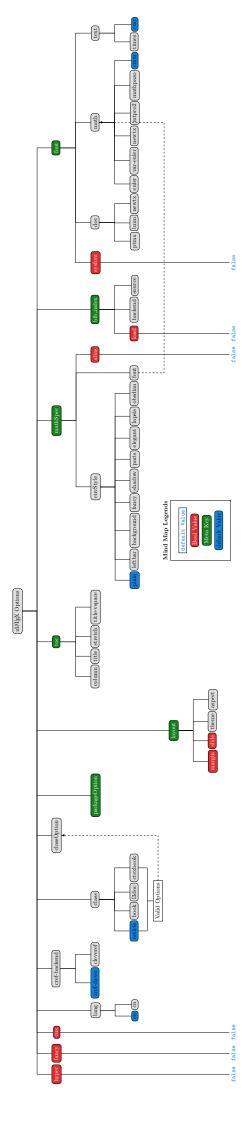
5 2 安装使用

```
\begin{document}
% some preface
% \tableofcontents

% writing your document here ...
\end{document}
```

其次是英文写作示例,此时更改基文档类为 book,用户需要修改的地方有两处:首先就是把语言选项改为 lang=en(此为默认选项),其次便是把编译引擎改为 pdfTeX.

在使用 book 文档类时,如果不加载 \frontmatter 和 \mainmatter 两命令,那么可能会导致整个文档的页眉,页脚格式不正确.



3 文档类选项

和EX 的配置选项可以在文档类加载时指定,也可以通过命令 \ztexset 进行设置. 和EX 的 \key-value\) 被划分为两个层级;第一层中的 \layout\, \mathSpec\, \key-value\) 被划分为两个层级;第一层中的 \layout\, \mathSpec\, \key\, \layout\, \mathSpec\, \key\, \text{font}\rangle 均具有自己的独立子键 (sub-key), 其余的键可以直接指定. 关于各层 \key-value\) 的关系请参见节首的图示.

总体而言, 红EX 的文档类选项是比较复杂的,对于刚接触本文档类的用户,不必知晓所有的选项配置,在默认的选项配置下,红EX 便能够得到一个观感较佳的文档.下面我们将详细介绍各个〈key〉的指定方式及其具体含义.在阅读后续手册内容之前,针对红EX 的文档类选项,我们做出如下约定:

- 名字后带有 ☆ 号的选项,只能作为宏包/文档类选项,需要在引入宏包/文档 类的时候指定;
- 名字后带有 ★ 号的选项,只能通过 ZTeX 宏集提供的用户接口 \ztexset 来设定
- 名字后不带有特殊符号的选项,既可以作为宏包/文档类选项,也可以通过 \ztexset 来设定。

同时, 针对后续 ATFX 提供的一系列命令, 我们约定:

- 名字后带有 ★ 号的命令, 可以在 x, e, f 型参数中被完全展开,
- 名字后带有 ☆ 号的命令, 只能在 x, e 型参数中被完全展开, 无法在 f 型参数中被完全展开;

\zTeX*
\zTeX*
\ztex
\ztex

用于输出本宏集对应的 logo,可以不区分大小写,即 \ztex,\zTeX,\zLaTeX,\zlatex 表示同一个宏,并且他们都有一个*变体.

一个基本的使用示例如下:

Updated: 2024-11-05

Hello \zTeX{}, \ztex* and Hello \zLaTeX{}. 例 3
Hello 灯FX, 灯FX and Hello 灯FX.

\ztexoption

\ztexoption

Updated: 2025-04-25

 zT_EX 内置命令,用于打印此时文档类 zT_EX 接收到的选项,可以在调试模板时使用. 使用样例:

8 3 文档类选项

```
\ztexoption 例 4
Class Options: cn - oneside - 12pt
```

\ztexset

\ztexset{\langle key-value \rangle}

Updated: 2025-04-25

ZTrX 接受一系列的键值对进行配置,部分的配置仅可以在加载文档类时指定.

\ztexloadmod

 $\ztexloadmod{\langle module name \rangle}$

\ztexloadlib

 $\ztexloadlib{\langle library name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

可以使用这两个命令用于加载 ZT_EX 的模块和库,所有的 module 默认全部加载, library 默认全部不加载, 由用户指定加载.

ztex/lang %

Updated: 2024-11-05

 ΔT_{EX} 目前仅对中英文做了适配,对于法语有部分的支持. 根据不同的文档类语言设置, ΔT_{EX} 会加载不同的 (和语言相关的) 宏包; 在不同的 $\langle 1 \text{ang} \rangle$ 设置下, 语言类宏包的详细加载情况如下:

- lang = en: inputenc(若使用pdfTFX), fontenc, babel, microtype;
- lang = cn: fontspec, ctex;

NOTE:ztex 文档类目前已移除如下配置依赖:

```
\sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
{ \RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc} }
\RequirePackage[english]{babel}
\ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
{
 \RequirePackage{csquotes}
 \RequirePackage{microtype}
}
```

Updated: 2024-11-05

是否开启文档内部的超链接以及 PDF 书签, 默认为 false. 建议在最后的成稿中启用此选项, 在草稿阶段置为 false 可以加快文档的编译速度.

ztex/fancy ☆

fancy = ⟨true|false⟩......初始值: false

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项用于控制文档的外观,包括章节样式,定理类环境样式,默认为 false.

ztex/class ☆

class = (article|bool|ctexbook)......初始值: article

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项用于指定加载的基文档类,默认为 article. 加载不同的文档类, 用户可以使用的命令是不同的; 比如 ctexbook 提供了 \ctexset 命令进行文档的相关配置.

9 3 文档类选项

ztex/classOption ☆

classOption初始值:oneside, 12pt

Updated: 2024-11-05

此选项接受一个逗号分隔的列表, 用于传递基文档类选项, 针对默认的 article 文档类, 此项为 oneside, 12pt.

ztex/packageOption ☆

packageOption=(key-value)

Updated: 2024-11-20

此选项接受一个键值对, 用于向目标宏包传递选项, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    packageOption={
    fontspec=quiet,
    ctex={scheme=plain, punct=quanjiao},
    },
]{ztex}
```

ztex/toc/column
ztex/toc/title
ztex/toc/title-vspace
ztex/toc/stretch

Updated: 2024-12-25

column = $\langle \underline{x} \underline{x} \rangle$ 初始值: 1title = $\{\langle \kappa \underline{b} | 2 \rangle\}$ 初始值: Contentsstretch = $\langle \beta | 2 \rangle$ 初始值: 1title-vspace = $\langle \xi | 2 \rangle$ 初始值: -2em

此选项用于设置目录的样式. 若上述的 $\langle column \rangle \geq 2$, 那么 αT_{EX} 会自动加载 multicol 宏包. **注意**: 因在 l3keys 中,当键为控制序列时,其不会自动展开; 故如果上述 $\langle toc \rangle$ 的某一个子项内含有控制序列,那么务必通过命令 \ztexset 进行设置,一个简单的示例为: title=\large CONTENTS{\sffamily\small NEW}.

ztex/font/sysfont
ztex/font/doc
ztex/font/math
ztex/font/text

Updated: 2024-12-06

 sysfont = ⟨true|false⟩
 初始值: false

 doc = ⟨lmm|ptmx|newtx⟩
 初始值: cm

 math = ⟨euler|var-euler|newtx|mtpro2|mathpazo⟩
 初始值: cmm

 text = ⟨times⟩
 初始值: cmr

此选项主要用于文档的字体配置,用户可以通过此键来分别定义文档中的正文或数学字体. **注意**: 其中的子键〈sysfont〉默认为 false,在启用此选项后,勾EX 会自动加载 fontspec 宏包,此时需更换引擎为 XaTeX 或者 LuaTeX.

Updated: 2024-11-05

设置文档布局,如果设置 $\langle slide \rangle$ =true, 那么此时 $\Delta T_{E}X$ 会自动加载 slide 库, 最终的文档将转为 slide.

10 3 文档类选项

ztex/bib_index/load
ztex/bib_index/source
ztex/bib_index/backend

Updated: 2024-12-05

ztex/mathSpec/alias
ztex/mathSpec/envStyle
ztex/mathSpec/font

Updated: 2024-11-05

load= ⟨true|false⟩初始值: falsesource= ⟨字符串⟩初始值: ref.bibbackend= ⟨biber|bibtex⟩初始值: biber此选项用于控制文档是否生成索引和参考文献. ⟨load⟩ 用于控制是否加载 biblatex宏包, 默认为 false; ⟨source⟩ 用于指定参考文献源文件, 默认文件名为: ref.bib;⟨backend⟩ 用于指定参考文献的后端, 默认为 biber.

为了编译速度考虑,尽管 ΔT_{EX} 已经预定义这系列的样式,但其并不会全部加载; ΔT_{EX} 把部分样式移入了 thm 库; ΔT_{EX} 中预定义的定理类环境样式列表如下:

〈envStyle〉用于指定数学环境的样式, 默认为 plain.

thm module 定义样式:

thm library 定义样式:

• plain

shadow

background

• paris

• leftbar

• elegant

• fancy

• obsidian

• lapsis

〈font〉用于指定数学公式字体,预定义的字体有:newtx, euler, var-euler, mtpro2, mathpazo, ptmx. 其中 mtpro2 为付费字体,需用户手动安装.

11 4 杂项

4 杂项

本小节会列举部分在 ztex.cls 源文件中定义的命令, 这部分命令未迁移到任何的 module 或者是 library 中.

\ztexverb

 $\ztexverb[\langle format \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和 \LaTeX 2ε 中的 \verb 类似,用于输出控制序列名称. 和后者类似,此命令也不能作为任何控制序列的参数. $\langle format \rangle$ 用于指定控制序列的打印格式,默认为\texttt. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\ztexverb{\alpha + \beta}\par
\ztexverb[\textsf]{\alpha + \beta}
\alpha + \beta
\alpha + \beta
```

\graphicspath

 $\graphicspath{\langle path \rangle}$

New: 2024-11-05

此命令用于指定图片的搜索路径,此命令来自 graphicx 宏包,默认搜索的路径包括:./figure/, ./figures/, ./image/, ./images/, ./Pictures/, ./pictures/, ./Pics/, ./pics/, ./graphics/, ./graphic/. 若用户需要增加额外的路径,一个基本的使用方法如下:

```
\graphicspath{ 例 8 {./Fig/}{./Img/} }
```

\ztexcntwith \counterwithin

 $\t \sum_{child} {\langle child \rangle} {\langle parent \rangle}$

 $\operatorname{counterwithin}(\langle child \rangle) \{\langle parent \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

这个两个命令作用相同,均用于给指定的 $\langle child \rangle$ 计数器添加一个父计数器 $\langle parent \rangle$. 当 $\langle parent \rangle$ 计数器增加时, $\langle child \rangle$ 计数器会自动重置,二者均为原始命令 $\backslash Qaddtoreset$ 的封装.

\ztexframe

 $\ztexframe[\langle color \rangle] \{\langle name \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建一个类似 MarkDown 中引用环境、〈color〉表示环境〈name〉的默认颜色,在使用环境〈name〉时可以更改〈color〉这一默认的可选参数.一个使用样例如下:

```
\ztexframe[red]{ref}
\begin{ref}This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}
\begin{ref}[green]This is a simple ref env.\end{ref}
```

This is a simple ref env.

This is a simple ref env.

Framed

 $\boldsymbol{\Gamma} = \boldsymbol{\Gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\Gamma} \cdot$

New: 2025-05-15

\end{Framed}

此环境来自 CuSTeX 宏集, 当 (cus)=true 时可用; 详细的使用方法请参见其手册.

\c_ztex_quad_dim

此命令表示当前文档中一个空格的宽度.

ztex:titlepage

\pageref{ztex:titlepage}

ztex:lastpage

\pageref{ztex:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页,可以在制作页眉页脚格式时使用. 但对应的超链接跳转也许并不正确,此时应使用 ztex@lastpage 这一 anchor. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\pageref{ztex:titlepage}--\pageref{ztex:lastpage} 例 10
1-158
```

ztex@titlepage
ztex@lastpage

 $\verb|\hyper@link{|\langle context\rangle| \{ztex@titlepage\} \{\langle link\ text\rangle\}|}$

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context})= \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context}) .$

Updated: 2025-04-25

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 $\Delta T_{\rm EX}$ 中, 标题页的页码为 1.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets, 此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者, 用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 ztex:titlepage 和 ztex:lastpage 两 label.

\ztextitle
\ztexauthor
\ztexdate

此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量. 一个基本的使用样例如下:

Updated: 2025-04-25

\ztextitle\par 例 11
\ztexauthor\par
\ztexdate

zTEX 接口文档
Eureka

13 4 杂项

2025年6月18日

\zpw \zph 此二命令表示当前纸张的宽和高,命令原型为 \paperwidth 和 \paperheight.

New: 2024-12-05

14 5 状态检测

5 状态检测

因 ATEX 的选项配置比较庞大,其中涉及到诸多的宏包和命令的加载,所以在文档编译时,我们需要对文档的各种状态进行检测,ATEX 提供了一系列的命令用于检测文档中各个变量状态的命令.

\ztexhyperTF

 $\t \vec{code}$

\ztexfancyTF

此命令用于检测当前文档中是否开启了超链接功能,如果开启了,那么执行〈true

 \forall ztexmarginTF \star

code〉, 否则执行 〈false code〉; 其余命令的使用方法同理; 各个检测命令的基本使

\ztexslideTF

\ztexsysfontTF * 用样例如下:

\ztexaliasTF >

\ztexallasir >

\ztexbibindTF

\ztethmlibTF *

New: 2025-01-15

Hyperref enable.

Fancy lib is NOT loaded.

 ${\bf Margin~does~NOT~set.}$

Slide is NOT loaded.

System Font config is NOT loaded.

Math alias is loaded.

Bib index does NOT enable.

Thm lib is loaded.

6 灯_EX 模块

本节对应的所有 module 默认自动加载,除此之外,用户还可以通过命令\ztexloadmod 调用自己编写的 module. 目前已有的 module 列表如下:

• ztex.module.font.tex

• ztex.module.thm.tex

• ztex.module.ref.tex

• ztex.module.sect.tex

• ztex.module.page.tex

• ztex.module.color.tex

• ztex.module.box.tex

用户也可以编写你自己的 module, 不妨假设其名称为 ⟨moduleA⟩; 将此文件命名为 ztex.module.⟨moduleA⟩.tex, 然后将其放入路径 ⟨zTeX⟩/module/下,最后使用 \ztexloadmod{⟨moduleA⟩} 即可加载此 module. ⟨moduleA⟩ 中程序的基本框架如下:

\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.\(\lambda\) tex}{2025/04/26}{1.0.0}{\(\lambda\) an \(\lambda\) \(\lambda\) dule-for-ztex}

 $\mbox{\tt newcommand} \mbox{\tt (YourCmd)} \mbox{\tt (def)}$

6.1 font 模块

本模块主要用于配置 如EX 的字体, 尽管 fontspec 和 unicode-math 已经在很大程度上简化了字体的配置,但是对于一些用户来说,仍然会感到困惑. 本模块的目的就是为了简化字体的配置,让普通的 IATEX 用户也能够方便的配置字体, 用上自己喜欢的字体.

6.1.1 字体选择简介

我到底是应该使用 font name 还是 file name? 在 fontspec 中有着详细的说明:

- 当通过 font name(字体名) 调用系统字体时: 诸如 ~/Library/Fonts(MacOS), C:\Windows\Fonts(Windows) 这样的默认搜索路径 (search path) 下的字体都是可以直接使用 XHTEX 或 LuaTeX 通过字体名调用的. 但是需要注意的是: 任何系统中, 在 TEXMF 下的字体在 LuaTeX 中都可以直接调用; 但是对于 XHTEX 来说, 只有在 Windows 或 Linux 下的 TEXMF 下的字体才能直接通过字体名调用. 通过字体名调用字体用一个好处: 那就是 fontspec 可以 (如果可能的话)自动完成斜体,加粗等 font face 的设置.
- 当通过 file name(文件名) 调用字体时:那么此时在 /usr/local/texlive/2025/texmf-dist/fonts/opentype/public 下的字体仅可以通过文件名的形式让XTIEX 调用,然而 LuaTEX 则没有这样的限制.且对于在默认搜索路径 或当前路径下的字体文件,在调用时不同指明路径;此时请尽量给出完整的字体名,如 lmroman10-regular.otf.(其实也可以仅给出 lmroman10-regular,但是此时请给出 Path 这个键 无论是否赋值,这样 fontspec 会自动去查找字体文件而非字体名.)

怎么查看 font name ? TeXLive 提供了 otfinfo 这一命令行工具, 比如我们想要查看 Latin Modern Roman 字体, 其对应的命令为: otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf`. 命令的运行结果如下 (Linux 下):

> otfinfo -i `kpsewhich lmroman10-regular.otf` 例 14

Family: LM Roman 10

Subfamily: Regular

Full name: LMRoman10-Regular
PostScript name: LMRoman10-Regular
Preferred family: Latin Modern Roman

Preferred subfamily: 10 Regular

Mac font menu name: LM Roman 10 Regular

Version: Version 2.004;PS 2.004;hotconv

1.0.49; makeotf.lib2.0.14853

Unique ID: 2.004; UKWN; LMRoman10-Regular

Trademark: Please refer to the Copyright section for the

font trademark attribution notices.

Copyright: Copyright 2003, 2009 B. Jackowski and J. M.

Nowacki (on behalf of TeX users groups). This work is released

under the GUST Font License -- see

http://tug.org/fonts/licenses/GUST-FONT-LICENSE.txt for details.

Vendor ID: UKWN

Permissions: Unknown (12)

X_TT_EX 通常使用 fontconfig 库查找和调用字体,因此,可以用 fc-list 命令显示可用的字体. 一个基本的查找示例如下:

本节中所有命令参数中的〈font〉既可以是字体名 (font name), 也可以是字体文件名 (file name), 用户需要根据自己的实际情况选择适合自己的方式.

NOTE: 请尊重字体版权!!!

18 6 ZT_EX 模块

6.1.2 默认字体族

\rmdefault	\rmdefault初始值: rn
\sfdefault	\sfdefault初始值: s:
\ttdefault	\ttdefault初始值: t
New: 2025-04-26	这三个命令保存了西文字体的默认字体族. 更改这三个默认字体族即可改变文档中
	的西文字体, 一个基本的使用示例如下 (将文档更改为类 Times 字体风格):
	\renewcommand{\rmdefault}{ptm} 例 16
	\renewcommand{\sfdefault}{phv}
	\renewcommand{\ttdefault}{pcr}
\CJKrmdefault	\CJKrmdefault初始值: rm
\CJKsfdefault	\CJKsfdefault初始值: s:
\CJKttdefault	\CJKttdefault初始值: t
	这三个命令和上述西文字体中的三个变量类似,但其保存了 CJK 字体三个默认字
New: 2025-04-26	体族的名称.
\familydefault \CJKfamilydefault	前者保存了 \textnormal, \normalfont 中西文字体所使用的字体族, 后者保存了对应的 CJK 字体的默认字体族.
New: 2025-04-26	
\setmainfont	$\left(\left(font \right) \right) $
\setsansfont	$\left(\left(font \right) \right] $
\setmonofont	$\verb \setmonofont{ \langle font \rangle [\langle font features \rangle } $
New: 2025-04-26	这三个命令来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于设置西文字体的默认字体族 (\setmainfont 月
	于设置正文罗马族的西文字体).
\setCJKmainfont	$\stCJKmainfont{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font \ features \rangle]$
\setCJKsansfont	$\verb \setCJKsansfont{ \langle font \rangle [\langle font features \rangle } $
\setCJKmonofont	\setCJKmonofont $\{\langle font \rangle\}$ [$\langle font features \rangle$] 或
New: 2025-04-26	\stCJK mainfont[$\langle font \ features \rangle$]{ $\langle font \rangle$ }
	$\setCJKsansfont[\langle font \ features \rangle] \{\langle font \rangle\}$
	$\label{eq:setCJKmonofont} $$ \left \left\langle font \ features \right\rangle \right \left\langle font \right\rangle $$$
	这三个命令来自 xeCJK 宏包, 用于设置 CJK 字体的默认字体族 (\setCJKmainfon
	用于设置正文罗马族的 CJK 字体).

6.1.3 新建字体族

\newfontfamily
\setfontfamily
\renewfontfamily
\providefontfamily

 $\verb|\newfontfamily| \langle cmd \rangle \{\langle font \rangle\} [\langle font features \rangle]|$

 $\strongth{\sc boundaries} \sl boundaries \sl boun$

 $\verb|\renewfontfamily| \langle \mathit{cmd} \rangle \{\langle \mathit{font} \rangle\} [\langle \mathit{font features} \rangle]|$

 $\verb|\providefontfamily| \langle \textit{cmd} \rangle \{ \langle \textit{font} \rangle \} [\langle \textit{font features} \rangle]$

New: 2025-04-26

这系列命令来自 fontspec 宏包, \newfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在, 如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族, 如果存在则抛出错误; \setfontfamily 无论字体族存在与否, 都会创建一个新的字体族, 如果存在则覆盖原字体族; \renewfontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在, 如果存在则覆盖原字体族, 如果不存在则抛出错误;

\providefontfamily 会检查字体族是否存在,如果存在则不做任何操作,如果不存在则创建一个新的字体族.

\newCJKfontfamily
\setCJKfamilyfont

 $\label{lem:ly} $$\operatorname{CJKfamily}_{\langle family\rangle}_{\langle cmd\rangle}_{\langle font\rangle}_{\langle font\ features\rangle}$$ $\operatorname{CJKfamilyfont}_{\langle family\rangle}_{\langle font\rangle}_{\langle font\ features\rangle}$$$

New: 2025-04-26

这两个命令来自 xeCJK 宏包,用于创建一个新的 CJK 字体族,作用和上述的 \newfontfamily 和 \setfontfamily 类似. 事实上,\newCJKfontfamily 是\setCJKfamilyfont 和 \CJKfamily 的合并,例如,下面的两种写法等价:

```
\newCJKfontfamily[song]\songti{SimSun}
\setCJKfamilyfont{song}{SimSun}
\newcommand*{\songti}{\CJKfamily{song}}
```

xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant

New: 2025-04-26

```
\fontspec[AutoFakeBold=1.5]{Charis SIL} 例 18
\fontspec[BoldFeatures={FakeBold=1.5}]{Charis SIL}
```

xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor xeCJK/options/SlantFactor New: 2025-04-26

全局设置当前字体族的伪粗和伪斜属性,如果没有在局部给出这些选项,将使用全局设定. 伪斜因子取值范围为: [-0.99,0.99].

6.1.4 切换字体

\newfontface

 $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{newfontface}(\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{cmd}}\selectform)}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc features}}}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc features}}}}}$

New: 2025-04-26

此命令来自 fontspec 宏包,用于给西文字体创建单一 font face 的字体族,仅在某一个 font face 对应的指令(比如仅在 \textit)下有效果(此时 \textbf\textit 等组合命令只能得到其中一个轴上的效果).

\fontspec

 $\fontspec{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle]$

\CJKfontspec

 $\CJKfontspec{\langle font \rangle}[\langle font features \rangle]$ \emptyset

New: 2025-04-26

 $\verb|\CJKfontspec[| font features|| \{ \langle font \rangle \}|$

此二命令, 前者来自 fontspec 宏包, 用于临时切换字体. 后者来自 XeCJK 宏包, 作用和前者类似. 此二命令多用于测试, 普通用户不应该在正文中使用

6.1.5 公TFX 接口

\zfontfamilynew

 $\zfontfamilynew[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2025-04-26

当〈sysfont〉=true 时可用(此时需更换 XeTeX 或 LuaTeX 引擎). 此命令用于创建一个新的字体族,其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口;如果对应的字体族已存在,则它会被覆盖掉. 〈lang〉用于指定生成的字体族对应的语言,默认为 en,另有可选值 CJK. 〈key-value〉用于指定新字体族的一系列属性,目前支持的属性有请参见后续说明. 注意: 由此命令生成的字体族无法由 AutoFakeBold,AutoFakeSlant 等选项来设置伪粗和伪斜属性,因为此命令生成的字体族中已经默认设置了 BoldFont,ItalicFont,SlantedFont 等为原始的 Regular 字体.

ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd
ztex/fontcfg/new/name
ztex/fontcfg/new/path

〈cmd〉(必要参数): 新字体族的名称, 通过 \cmd 来调用新建立的字体族 (所谓的 font switch). 〈name〉(必要参数): 用于指定字体的字体名或文件名, 如 Times New Roman 或 times.ttf. 字体设置时和 fontspec 中提供的命令相同, 也支持缩写; 可以使用 * 表示当前字体文件名, 即 〈name〉的值. 用户可以通过命令 fc-list 来查看当前可供 X元TeX 或 LuaTeX 调用的字体, 用法参见本节导言. 〈path〉: 字体文件的路径, 默认为当前文档目录以及 X元TeX 或 LuaTeX 的默认搜索目录.

ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bd
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit
ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl

```
      ext = 〈字体格式〉
      初始值: 月

      up = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      bd = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      it = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      sc = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      sl = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      bdit= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:

      bdsl= 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
```

 $\langle feat \rangle$ 用于设置字体的一系列属性,其中包含的子键有: $\langle up \rangle$, $\langle bd \rangle$, $\langle it \rangle$, $\langle sl \rangle$, $\langle sc \rangle$, $\langle bdit \rangle$, $\langle bdsl \rangle$, 分别表示 upright, bold, italic, slant, bold italic, boldslant 7 种字体特性. $\langle ext \rangle$ 用于指定字体文件的后缀 (字体格式), 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 中已经含有了后缀时, 此时 $\langle ext \rangle$ 可以省略也可以再次给出. 更多的字体特性设置请参见 fontspec 和 XeCJK 宏包的文档. **注意**: 字体名和文件名不可在同一个字体声明命令的过程中混用; 当 $\langle name \rangle$ 为字体名时,请不要设置 $\langle ext \rangle$ 的值,否则会导致无法找到字体.

```
ztex/../feat/Extension
ztex/../feat/UprightFont
ztex/../feat/BoldFont
ztex/../feat/ItalicFont
ztex/../feat/SmallCapsFont
ztex/../feat/SlantedFont
ztex/../feat/BoldItalicFont
ztex/../feat/BoldSlantedFont
```

```
      Extension
      = 〈字体格式〉
      初始值:
      无

      UprightFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      BoldFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      ItalicFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      SmallCapsFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      SlantedFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      BoldItalicFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *

      BoldSlantedFont
      = 〈字体名 | 文件名〉
      初始值:
      *
```

〈feat〉中含有字体的一系列属性, fontspec 宏包中的原始接接口.

关于 \zfontnew 命令的一个简单使用样例如下:

```
%% \zfontset{sysfont}
%% begin preamble
\zfontfamilynew[CJK]{
  cmd = YaHei,
  name = msyh.ttc,
  path = ./Fonts/,
  feat = { ext=.ttc, bd=*bd }
}
\zfontfamilynew{
  cmd = Arial,
  name = arial.ttf,
  path = ./Fonts/,
  feat = {Extension=.ttf, ItalicFont=*i}
}
\zfontfamilynew{
```

```
cmd = SourceCodePro,
name = Source Code Pro,
feat = { bd=Source Code Pro Bold }
}

%% end preamble
{\YaHei 你好世界,\bfseries 你好世界.}\par
{\Arial Hello world,\itshape Hello world.}\par
{Hello world,\SourceCodePro Hello world,\bfseries Hello world.}

你好世界, 你好世界.
Hello world,Hello world.
Hello world,Hello world.
```

注意事项:

- 在 fontspec 中、〈BoldFont〉和〈ItalicFont〉也是必要参数,但 幻EX 已经帮用户默认配置了这两个选项,默认为当前 UprightFont 对应的字体.
- 不能在声明一个字体族时混用 font name 和 file name, 否则 fontspec 会因字 体无法找到而报错.

 $\zfontset \xspace \x$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于统一设置整个文档中的西文,中文以及数学字体.

ztex/font/sysfont

ztex/font/doc/newtx
ztex/font/doc/ptmx

 1mm
 不可设置值

 newtx
 不可设置值

 ptmx
 不可设置值

 対定をは頂へ同時が累敷を文様内的工文学は和教学学は、日常母女の2005とV、下回

这三个选项会同时设置整个文档中的正文字体和数学字体,目前仅在 pdfTeX 下可用. **注意**:如果在设置了此选项的同时也设置了后续的〈text〉或〈math〉选项,那么此时后续的字体配置会覆盖前面的配置. newtxtext 字体宏包目前并不推荐使用,〈newtx〉选项仅作为一个备选项设置.

ztex/font/text/cmr
ztex/font/text/times

〈cmr〉即为文档在 pdfTeX 下的默认字体、〈times〉用于设置文档中的正文字体为 Times 风格.

ztex/font/math/euler
ztex/font/math/newtx
ztex/font/math/mtpro2
ztex/font/math/mathpazo

euler	不可设置值
newtx	不可设置值
mtpro2	不可设置值
mathpa	20

〈euler〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Euler 风格, 使用 euler 宏包;〈newtx〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 NewTx 风格, 使用 newtxmath 宏包;〈mtpro2〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 MTPro2 风格, 使用 mtpro2 宏包;〈mathpazo〉用于设置文档中的数学字体为 Palatino 风格, 使用的宏包为 mathpazo.

\zfontsetfamily

 $\zfontsetfamily[\langle lang \rangle] \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

New: 2024-04-26

此命令用于设置整个文档的字体族, 其整合了西文字体族和中日韩字体族设置的接口. 目前此命令还未整合完成, 暂时不要使用此命令.

6.1.6 杂项

\cinzel

\cinzel

Updated: 2025-04-25

本命令用于临时切换 Cinzel 字体 (此时需使用 X_HT_EX 或 LuaT_EX 引擎), 本字体在 〈fancy〉=true 时,会自动应用于 chapter 页的字体.

\blacktriangleright

Updated: 2024-12-05

本命令 (符号) 来自 AMSa 字体, $\langle slot \rangle$ ="49. 主要用于在 $\langle slide \rangle$ =true 时对此符号 进行 Patch.

6.2 ref 模块

本模块主要用于配置文档的索引,参考文献以及超链接支持,用户可以通过本模块提供的命令以实现更加便利地索引,参考文献或超链接格式定制.

6.2.1 hyperlink

\hyper@anchor

\hyper@anchor{\destination name\}

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接锚点、〈destination name〉作为后续超链接命令的跳转目标.

\hyper@link

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{destination name}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{destination name}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{text}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{destination} \operatorname{name}) = \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{link} \operatorname{link} \operatorname$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接、〈link text〉本身作为一个超链接对象,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈destination name〉.〈context〉表示此链接所属的类型,默认有: link, url, cite 三种类型.

\hyper@linkstart

 $\verb|\hyper@linkstart{|\langle context|\rangle}{\langle destination name|\rangle}|$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于开启一个超链接**域**,此**域**中的内容可以是任意的文本或其它图片对象. 此命令需结合后续的 \hyper@linkend 命令使用,此二命令结合使用时基本和上述 的 \hyper@link 命令基本等效.

\hyper@linkend

用于结束由\hyper@linkstart 开启的域.

New: 2024-12-05

\hyper@linkfile

 $\label{linkfile} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link text}} {\langle filename \rangle} {\langle destname \rangle} $$$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于创建一个超链接,点击〈link text〉即可跳转到对应的〈filename〉文件中的〈destname〉处.

\MakeLinkTarget

 $MakeLinkTarget[\langle prefix \rangle] \{\langle counter \rangle\}$

\MakeLinkTarget*

 $\verb|\MakeLinkTarget*{|\langle target \rangle|}|$

New: 2024-12-05

此二命令用于在用户层面创建超链接跳转目标,其中〈prefix〉和〈counter〉可以作为命令〈hyper@link 的参数使用.〈counter〉可以为 chapter, section, subsection 等. 针对〈MakeLinkTarget*,其中〈target〉可以为任意的 Unicode 文本 (但为了兼容性考虑,请尽量使用 ASCII 字符).

\LinkTargetOn

\LinkTargetOn

\LinkTargetOff \LinkTargetOff

New: 2024-12-05

此命令常在一个局部中用于取消由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 Target. 在使用 \LinkTargetOff 后,你仍然可以在一个局部里重新启用超链接然 后创建对应的 Target, 示例如下:

```
\LinkTargetOff % suppress anchor in internal refstepcounter 例 20
...
\refstepcounter{...}
...
{\LinkTargetOn\MakeLinkTarget*{mytarget}} % create manual anchor 
for future reference
...
\LinkTargetOn
```

\NextLinkTarget

 $\MextLinkTarget{\langle target \rangle}$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令设置下一个由 \MakeLinkTarget 或 \refstepcounter 创建的 target. 此命令的作用和 \hypersetup 中的 next-anchor 类似.

\SetLinkTargetFilter

 $\verb|\SetLinkTargetFilter|{\langle filter\rangle}|$

New: 2024-12-05

此命令用于给当前文档中所有的 Link Target 添加一个前缀, 此命令在合并多个不同的 PDF 时是十分有用的.

\zsetHcnt

 $\zsetHcnt{\langle counter \rangle}{\langle content \rangle}$

New: 2025-05-15

此命令用于设置 theH⟨counter⟩ 的值为 ⟨content⟩, 其在制作一些附录相关的内容 时是十分有用的.

6.2.2 cleveref

\cref

 $\operatorname{\{\langle labels \rangle\}}$

 $\left[\left\langle options\right\rangle \right]\left\{\left\langle labels\right\rangle \right\}$

New: 2025-04-21

紅EX 基于 cleveref 和 zref-clever 宏包提供"聪明引用"命令 \cref. (目前 cleveref 宏包的维护情况不太明朗, 且和新版的 TeXLive 中的部分宏集冲突, 这便是 紅EX 同时提供二者的原因). 为统一命令, 红EX (仅) 将 zref-clever 中的 \zcref 重定义为 \cref, 方便用户的使用. 注意: 尽管二者名称相同但各命令的需要的参数格式是不同的, 其余命令同理, 详情请参考对应的手册. 用户可以通过本文档类的

〈cref-backend〉选项进行后端的设置,默认后端为 zref-clever 一个简单的设置样例如下:

\documentclass[cref-backend=zref-clever]{ztex}

例 21

26 6 红EX 相

6.3 page 模块

本模块提供的接口主要用于设置文档的页面布局,页眉页脚,页面水印等基本元素. 本模块主要包含与页面生成以及页面标注相关(页眉页脚)的命令,如\maketitle,\zpagemask;通过本模块,用户可以方便制作独特的页面样式以及水印添加.

6.3.1 页面布局

\geometry

 $\geometry{\langle key-value \rangle}$

New: 2025-04-21

此命令来自 geometry 宏包,用户可以直接在导言区使用,详细的使用方法请参见 geometry 宏包文档.

\setuplayout

\setuplayout{\langle layout key-val\}

New: 2025-04-21

 $\label{local_preset_name} $$ \operatorname{local_preset_name} {\langle layout key-val \rangle} $$ \operatorname{local_preset_name} {\langle layout key-val \rangle} $$$

此命令由 CusTrX 宏集提供, 当 (cus)=true 时可用, 详细的使用方法请参见其手册.

6.3.2 页面水印

\zpagemask*

 $\zpagemask[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle item \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令\zpagemask用于给当前页面添加水印,\zpagemask*用于给当前页面及其之后的所有页面添加水印.〈item〉可以为一段文字,也可以为一系列的图片(需要使用\includegraphics进行导入).

ztex/page/mask/layer
ztex/page/mask/label
ztex/page/mask/anchor
ztex/page/mask/position

注意: transparent 宏包仅能在 pdfT_EX 或 LuaT_EX 引擎下正常工作. 下面是一个简单的示例, 用于给当前页面添加水印:

```
\marmot
\end{tikzpicture}
}
```

\zpagemaskrm

 $\verb|\zpagemaskrm{| \langle foreground | backgroud \rangle} {\langle label \rangle}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于移除由 \zpagemask 命令添加的页面水印、〈label〉即为 \zpagemask 键值参数中〈label〉对应的〈标签〉. 如果〈label〉对应的水印并不存在,和X 会抛出警告.

\ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\true| \{ \textit{foreground} \mid \textit{background} \rangle \}$

 $\{\langle position \rangle\}\{\langle anchor \rangle\}$

 ${\langle object \rangle} {\langle hook \ range \rangle}$

此命令为 \zpagemask 的底层命令, 用户可以依据此命令创建更加具有针对性的水印命令.

NOTE: 目前可以使用 CuSTEX 提供的接口进行水印定制, 请参见其 bgfg 模块.

6.3.3 杂项

\maketitle

\maketitle

Updated: 2025-04-25

\maketitle*

 $\mbox{\mbox{\tt maketitle}[$\langle dim \rangle$]}$

如EX 对原始的 \maketitle 进行了重定义,以适应不同的文档类和页面布局. \maketitle* 为 LATEX 中的 \maketitle 的原始定义. \maketitle [⟨dim⟩] 会忽略所有的文档类选项或者是页面布局,在新的页面布局中插入 LATEX 中 \maketitle 的原始定义, ⟨dim⟩ 表示新的页面布局的 margin 的宽度,默认为空,可以接受一个合法的长度.

\frontmatter
\mainmatter
\appmatter
\backmatter

此系列命令用于分割文档, 当加载的〈class〉为 book 或 ctexbook 时, 这系列命令会自动处理页眉页脚, 计数器和超链接等相关设置.

Updated: 2025-04-25

6.4 color 模块

本模块主要用于文档色彩定制,在本模块中定义了一系列的颜色主题,这系列主题可以应用于文章中的各个元素,包括但不限于章节标题,定理环境,超链接跳转,(子)目录样式.

在颜色指定上, 如xx 实现了一套自己的颜色指定方式 – 指定颜色时可以不必要提前定义. 如xx 将文档中的元素分为如下的 3 类:

- 章节标题类: chapter, chapter-rule;
- 超链接类: link, cite, url;
- 数学环境类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark, proof, exercise, example, solution, problem.

△TEX 部分默认配色2如

Struct	chapter	chap-rule	link	url	cite	chap-theme	slide-theme
Color							
MathEnv	axiom	definition	theorem	lemma	corollary	proposition	remark
Color							

表 2: zIATeX 文档类默认配色

 \zcolorset

 $\verb|\zcolorset{|\langle key-value\rangle|}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 $\langle hyper \rangle$ =true 时,此命令可以用于设置文档中各种元素的色彩,但仅可在导言区使用. 在指定特定键的色彩时: 一方面可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red, orange等; 另一方面,也可以是 ΔT_{EX} 新定义的色彩格式 (后续称此为 ΔT_{EX} 色彩格式). 一个具体的设置样例如下:

```
\zcolorset{ 例 23
chapter = red,
link = {HTML}{d9d9d9},
theorem = {RGB}{136, 63, 214}
}
```

ztex/color/chapter
ztex/color/chapter-rule

```
    chapter-rule
    = ⟨color spec⟩
    初始值:
    black

    chapter
    = ⟨color spec⟩
    初始值: zten@color@royalred
```

其中〈color spec〉为一个合法的 红X 色彩格式.

²zchapColor 还未整理, 目前只能单独重定义

```
ztex/color/link
ztex/color/cite
ztex/color/url
```

```
      link = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: purple

      cite = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: blue

      url = ⟨color spec⟩
      初始値: zten®color®royalred

      其中⟨color spec⟩ 为一个合法的 幻汉 色彩格式.
```

ztex/color/axiom
ztex/color/definition
ztex/color/theorem
ztex/color/lemma
ztex/color/corollary
ztex/color/proposition

ztex/color/remark

```
axiom = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@axiom
definition = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@definition
theorem = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@theorem
lemma = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@lemma
corollary = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@corollary
proposition = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@corollary
remark = ⟨color spec⟩ ... 初始値: ztex@color@corollary
```

其中〈color spec〉为一个合法的 如EX 色彩格式. 定理类环境的色彩保存于变量 ztex@color@〈name〉中,其中〈name〉为对应环境的名称. 不推荐用户使用命令 \definecolor, \colorlet 直接对这类色彩变量进行重定义, 如EX 鼓励用户通过 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩的重定义.

注意: 后续的 \zthmcolorset 仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义, 所以如果出现 \lank\, \chapter\ 等键, 那么此时 \Link\ 会抛出错误; 此时推荐使用 \zcolorset 命令进行色彩设置.

ztex/color/proof
ztex/color/exercise
ztex/color/example
ztex/color/solution
ztex/color/problem

\ztex_color_set:n

 $\ztex_color_set:n \{\langle color spec \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令可以自动解析〈color spec〉,并以此创建或定义对应的色彩.〈color spec〉可以为普通的预定义色彩名,如 red,orange 等. 亦或者是 HTML, RGB, CMYK 等色彩模型,但此时的格式略有不同。此命令仅能在 \keys_define:nn 中使用,新定义的色彩名为: ztex@color@1_keys_key_str. 下面是关于这个命令的一个简单应用案例:

\ExplSyntaxOff		
This is a test.	 	

31 6 和EX 模块

6.5 thm 模块

本模块主要用于定理类以及证明类数学环境定制. 本模块提供了丰富的接口以及选项,与此同时本模块提供了丰富的 Hook,方便用户直接对环境进行操作.

thm 提供的数学环境主要分为两类:

- 定理类: axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark;
- 证明类: proof, exercise, example, solution, problem

所以请区分"定理类"和"证明类"两类环境,以便于正确地使用 thm 提供的各个命令. 《TEX》的 thm module 中的部分命令或变量也许没有显式地含有 theorem 字样,但是这些命令或变量仍然是属于"定理类"的;应用于"证明类"环境的命令或变量均显式地含有 proof 字样.

6.5.1 用户接口

\qedsymbol

\qedsymbol

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令用于输出证明环境的结束符号, 默认为□.

\zthmlang

 $\operatorname{\sum}_{\{ang\}}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的语言(从而会影响到其标题名称),目前支持 cn, en, fr 三种语言,仅能在文档的导言区使用.

一个使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-1]

例 25

This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{fr}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-2]

This is a france zthmlang-2.

\end{theorem}

\zthmlang{en}

\begin{theorem} [zthmlang-3]

This is a english zthmlang-3.

\end{theorem}

定理 6.1 (zthmlang-1) This is a chinese zthmlang-1.

Théorème 6.2 (zthmlang-2) This is a france zthmlang-2.

Theorem 6.3 (zthmlang-3) This is a english zthmlang-3.

\zthmnameset

 $\t \sum_{k=1}^{n} {\langle lang \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置数学环境的名称,包括"定理类"和"证明类",仅能在文档的导言区使用. 预定义的〈lang〉值有: en, cn, fr. 除预定义的这三种语言外,用户可以使用此命令自行声明(〈lang〉),然后使用命令 \zthmlang{〈lang〉} 进行切换. 注意: 此命令需应用于 \zthmlang 命令之前,否则此命令的相关设置将不会生效.

下面我们采用键值队的方式对〈key-value〉这一项参数进行描述: zthmnameset/表示它是此〈key-value〉参数的父级命令; 后续为了行文的方便,我们在描述一个(父级)命令之后, 使用 ../ 来表示其缩写形式 (../ 有时也用于表示任意的键名, 即由用户定义的键名).

注意: 虽然它的设置方法和 key-value 这样的数据结构类似,但是用户不能将\keys_define:nn 这样的命令应用于这类键值对,而应使用其父级命令\zthmnameset 对其进行设置.

```
zthmnameset/axiom
              axiom
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiom
              definition = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Definition
zthmnameset/definition
                    = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Theorem
zthmnameset/theorem
              theorem
                    = {〈名称〉}..... 初始值: Lemma
zthmnameset/lemma
              lemma
zthmnameset/corollary
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {〈名称〉}......初始值: Proposition
zthmnameset/proposition
zthmnameset/remark
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Remark
              remark
              当 〈lang〉=en 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Axiome
     ../axiom
              axiom
                    = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Définition
     ../definition
              definition
                    = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Théorème
     ../theorem
              theorem
     ../lemma
              lemma
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Lemme
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值: Corollaire
     ../corollary
              corollary
              proposition = {〈名称〉}......初始值: Proposition
     ../proposition
                    = {〈名称〉}.....初始值: Remarque
     ../remark
              remark
              当 〈lang〉=fr 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                    = {(名称)}.....初始值:公理
     ../axiom
              axiom
     ../definition
              definition = {(名称)}......初始值: 定义
     ../theorem
                    = {(名称)}......初始值: 定理
              theorem
     ../lemma
              lemma
                    = {(名称)}......初始值:引理
                    = {(名称)}......初始值: 推论
     ../corollary
              corollary
              ../proposition
                    = {(名称)}......初始值: 备注
     ../remark
              remark
              当 〈lang〉=cn 时, \zthmnameset 中 〈key-value〉的设置情况.
                一个基本的使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命
              今的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):
              \zthmnameset{cn}{
                                                        例 26
                theorem= 新定理,
                proof= 证
              \zthmlang{cn}
              \begin{theorem} [zthmnameset-1]
                This is a theorem zthmnameset-1.
              \end{theorem}
              \begin{proof}
                This is a proof.
              \end{proof}
```

新定理 6.4 (zthmnameset-1) This is a theorem zthmnameset-1.

证: This is a proof.

34 6 幻_EX 模块

\zthmnew

 $\time {\langle type \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

根据第二个参数中的〈key-value〉创建一系列类型为〈type〉的定理环境,仅可在导言区使用;如果对应的环境已存在,则覆盖其原有的定义.〈type〉可选 theorem,proof 两种类型,默认为 theorem. 每一个〈key-value〉的格式为:〈name〉=〈title〉l〈color spec〉;〈name〉为新环境对应的名称,不能省略;〈title〉为新环境的标题,可以省略,省略后默认为为此环境的名称;〈color spec〉为合法的《TeX 色彩格式,可以省略.注意:上述格式中的'l'不可以省略,否则会导致解析错误.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmnew{Zaxiom, Ztheorem=Thm|{HTML}{a0d911},
                                                                  例 27
Zproposition=Prop|blue}
\zthmnew[proof]{Zproof, Zexample=EXAMPLE|red, Zsolution=Solution|}
\begin{Zproof} [zthmnew-1]
  This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
\end{Zproof}
\begin{Zexample} [zthmnew-2]
  This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
\end{Zexample}
\begin{Ztheorem} [zthmnew-3]
  This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3
\end{Ztheorem}
Zproof: This is a Zproof zthmnew-1.
EXAMPLE: This is a Zexample zthmnew-2.
Thm 6.1 (zthmnew-3) This is a Ztheorem zthmnew-3
```

\zthmcnt

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \langle key-value \rangle \}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义数学类环境的计数器, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
../parent
```

```
      parent = ⟨counter⟩
      初始值: section

      share = ⟨true|false⟩
      初始值: false
```

〈parent〉用于指定定理类环境计数器的父计数器,默认父计数器为 section; 当父计数器更新时,此环境的计数器便会重置;〈share〉用于控制所有的定理类环境是否共用一个计数器,默认为 false. **注意**: 若指定所有定理类环境公用计数器,此时 \cref 对应的共同名称为 "result" 或 "结果",具体取决于 \zthmlang 的设置.

35 6 幻_EX 模块

\zthmstyle

 $\t \sum_{x \in \{style\}}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的样式,仅能在导言区使用. **注意:由于技术原因**, **当用户** 需要加载 thm library 时, 必须将命令 \zthmstyle{\style}} 置于 \ztexloadlib{thm} 之前.

ztex/thm/style/plain
ztex/thm/style/leftbar
ztex/thm/style/background
ztex/thm/style/fancy

plain	不可设置值
leftbar	不可设置值
background	不可设置值
fancv	不可设置值

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmstyle{plain}
                                                                   例 28
\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-1]
  A `plain' style zthmstyle-1.
\end{theorem}
\zthmstyle{leftbar}
\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-2]
  A `leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.
\end{theorem}
\zthmstyle{background}
\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-3]
  A `background' style zthmstyle-3.
\end{theorem}
\zthmstyle{fancy}
\begin{theorem} [zthmstyle-4]
  A `fancy' style zthmstyle-4.
\end{theorem}
定理 6.5 (zthmstyle-1) A 'plain' style zthmstyle-1.
▶ 定理 6.6 (zthmstyle-2) A 'leftbar' style zthmstyle-2.
```

定理 6.7 (zthmstyle-3) A 'background' style zthmstyle-3.

定理 6.8 (zthmstyle-4) A 'fancy' style zthmstyle-4.

\zthmcolorset

\zthmcolorset{\langle key-value \rangle}

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令和\zcolorset类似,但其仅用于对数学环境的色彩设置(比如,你不能在此命令中设置〈link〉对应的色彩),且仅能在导言区使用. 此命令仅能用于数学类环境的色彩自定义,如果出现除数学(包括由命令\zthmnew 所创建的)环境以外色彩设置,那么《IpX 会抛出错误;

```
../axiom
         axiom
                = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ttehholutain
../definition
         definition
                = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: Makinkinin
                = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: tablirthara
../theorem
         theorem
../lemma
         lemma
                = ⟨color spec⟩.....初始值: ttelfolutilens
                = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: makintanila
../corollary
         corollary
         proposition = ⟨color spec⟩......初始值: rabinfunction
../proposition
                ../remark
         (color spec) 为一个合法的 紅X 色彩格式.
```

6.5.2 定理目录

\zthmtoc

 $\t \sum [\langle stretch \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于打印定理类环境对应的目录,其中〈stretch〉为任意非负的浮点数,用于指定定理目录的 stretch 值,默认值为 1.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmtoc[1.25]
               例 29
\begin{proposition} [zthmtoc-1] proposition zthmtoc-1\end{proposition}
\begin{lemma} [zthmtoc-2] lemma zthmtoc-2\end{lemma}
\begin{corollary} [zthmtoc-3] corollary zthmtoc-3\end{corollary}
 35
 35
 36
New: Added Thm ITEM
               37
```

37 6 红EX 模块

T 定理 6.10 (zthmtitleswitch-2)		 3
T 定理 6.11 (zthmtitleformat-1)		 4
T 定理 6.12 (zthmhook-1)		 4
T 定理 6.13 (zthmhook-2)		 4
T 定理 6.14 (zthmbefore-1)		 4
P 命题 6.2 (zthmbefore-2)		 4
R 注记 8.1 (zthmstyle-5)		 6
A 公理 8.1 (zthmstyle-6)		 7
L 引理 8.1 (zthmstyle-8)		 7
D 定义 8.1 (zthmstyle-9)		 7
P 命题 8.1 (zthmstyle-7)		 7
命题 6.1 (zthmtoc-1) proposition zthmtoc	:-1	
引理 6.1 (zthmtoc-2) lemma zthmtoc-2		
推论 6.1 (zthmtoc-3) corollary zthmtoc-3		

\zthmtocadd

 $\time \time \tim$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于向定理类环境目录中添加条目、〈level〉为计数器名,表示该条目在目录中的层级,可以为 section, subsection 等.

 $../{\tt name}$

name = {(条目名称)}......初始值: Э

目前的键仅有 name, 后续可能有变动.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

\zthmtocadd[section] {name=New:Added Thm ITEM} 例 30

\zthmtocstop

\zthmtocstop

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于停止向定理类环境目录中添加条目. **注意**:该命令目前处于实验阶段,用户暂时不应使用此命令.

\zthmtoclevel

 $\t \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \{depth\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境目录的最大深度,仅能在导言区使用, $\langle depth \rangle$ 为一个 ≥ 1 的整数.

\zthmtocprefix

 $\texttt{\t }$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于所有定理类环境目录中所有条目的共同前缀, 默认为空.

\zthmtocsym

 $\t \sum_{k \in \mathcal{K}} \{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于分别设置所有定理类环境名在目录中的前缀, 仅能在导言区使用.

38 6 红EX 模块

```
= 〈前缀〉.....初始值: A\__
../axiom
       axiom
       definition = ⟨前缀⟩......初始值: D\□
../definition
            = 〈前缀〉......初始值: T\_
../theorem
       theorem
            = 〈前缀〉......初始值: L\_
../lemma
       lemma
            = 〈前缀〉......初始值: C\_
../corollary
       corollary
       proposition = ⟨前缀⟩......初始值: P\□
../proposition
../remark
            = 〈前缀〉.....初始值: R\_
       remark
```

其中〈前缀〉为任意合法的 LATEX 代码.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmtocsym{
                                                                   例 31
 axiom
                  AA,
 definition
                  DD,
 theorem
               = TT,
               = LL,
 lemma
 corollary
                  CC,
 proposition
                  PP,
 remark
                  RR,
```

\zthmtocsymrm

此命令用于清除所有由命令 \zthmtocsym 添加在目录中的前缀. **注意**: 不包括由 \zthmtocprefix 指定的前缀.

Updated: 2025-04-25

6.5.3 高级接口

\zthmnumber *

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的编号,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnumber. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令输 出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmname

Updated: 2024-11-05

此命令表示对应环境的名称,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmname. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令输出的内容无任何实际意义.

\zthmnote

 $\t \sum_{\langle prefix \rangle} {\langle suffix \rangle}$

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令表示对应环境的注释,类似于 amsthm 中的 \thmnote. 用户不应在除 \zthmtitleformat 外的任何地方使用,在命令 \zthmtitleformat 之外,此命令输 出的内容无任何实际意义.

39 6 红X 模块

\thm@tmp@name

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于临时保存定理类环境的名称,用户可以在自定义定理类环境样式时使用. **注意**: 此命令和前述的 \zthmname 不同,因 \thm@tmp@name 只能取值于合法的定理类环境名称集合,而 \zthmname 是 \thm@tmp@name 的格式化版本,可能包含 \bfseries, \sffamily 等格式化命令.

\thm@tmp@color
\thmproof@tmp@color

Updated: 2025-04-25

此二命令用于临时保存定理类环境和证明类环境的色彩,用于在\zthmtitleformat中进行色彩切换. **注意**:普通用户在使用这两个命令时,请将其置于\makeatletter和\makeatother之间.

 $\zthmtitle \star \zthmtitle* \star$

Updated: 2024-11-05

\zthmtitle 命令为定理类环境纯文本标题,包含\zthmnumber,\zthmname,\zthmnote 三部分以及一些其它文本.\zthmtitle* 为\zthmtitle 的格式化版本(可能包含\bfseries,\sffamily等文本格式化命令);用户在自定义定理类环境样式时应优先使用\zthmtitle*,此命令生成的定理类环境标题才能被\zthmtitleformat 控制.此二命令中文本的具体格式可以使用\zthmtitleformat 进行指定.

\zthmtitleswitch \zthmtitleswitch*

Updated: 2025-04-25

命令 \zthmtitleswitch 用于隐藏定理类环境的标题, 命令 \zthmtitleswitch* 用于显示标题; 在自定义环境样式时比较有用. 用户不应该在正文中对此命令进行直接的调用.

一个基本的使用案例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

关于命令 \zthmstyle 的使用可以参见下面的说明.

40 6 红EX 模块

\zthmtitleformat \zthmtitleformat*

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\time {type} {type} {type} {type}$

此命令用于修改类型为〈type〉的数学类环境的标题格式(即命令 \zthmtitle* 中的内容),仅能在导言区使用.〈type〉可选值有 theorem,proof,默认值为 theorem. 命令 \zthmtitleformat 仅应用于之后的第一个(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境标题样式,而 \zthmtitleformat*则应用于之后的所有(类型为〈type〉的)数学类环境. 注意: 如果〈type〉为 proof,那么在〈format〉中仅有 \zthmname 和 \thmproof@tmp@color 可用.

此命令的一个简单使用案例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\zthmcolorset{proof=blue!50}
                                                                 例 33
\makeatletter
\zthmtitleformat{\bfseries\color{\thm@tmp@color}\zthmname\zthmnote{
\{\}\{\}\}\zthmnumber\_}
\zthmtitleformat[proof]{\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}\bfseries[: /
\zthmname:]\_}
\makeatother
\begin{theorem} [zthmtitleformat-1]
  A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.
\end{theorem}
\begin{proof}
 This is a proof.
\end{proof}
定理 {zthmtitleformat-1}6.11 A theorem zthmtitleformat-1.
[: 证明:] This is a proof.
```

此外,还可以参见命令\zthmnotemptyTF中的使用示例.

\zthmnotemptyTF ☆

 $\t \t code$

Updated: 2025-04-29

此命令用于判断 \zthmnote 是否为空,如果为空则执行 \true code\, 否则执行 \false code\. 这个命令在自定义 \zthmtitle 时很有用.

一个使用样例 ($\angle T_{EX}$ 内置的 obsidian 定理样式对应的大致格式, 具体效果可以参见: 节 (8.4)):

```
\zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries 例 34
\zthmname\_\zthmnumber
\zthmnotemptyTF{}{\\}
\zthmnote{}{}
}
```

41 6 幻EX 模块

\zthmstylenew

 $\t \sum_{k \in V} (key-value)$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于定义新的定理类环境样式, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
ztex/../begin
ztex/../end
ztex/../option
ztex/../preamble
```

```
begin = \langle code \rangle ... ... 初始值: 无 end = \langle code \rangle ... ... 初始值: 无 option = \langle code \rangle ... ... 初始值: 无 preamble = \langle code \rangle ... ... 初始值: 无
```

其中 $\langle code \rangle$ 为任意合法的 IFT_EX 代码,这些代码会被置于对应定理类环境的样式代码中. $\langle begin \rangle$ 和 $\langle end \rangle$ 即为这个新样式对应环境的开头和结尾; $\langle option \rangle$ 中的代码在 $\langle begin \rangle$ 之后,也在环境的开头,常用于放置一些控制代码; $\langle preamble \rangle$ 中的代码会被 $\langle Tex \rangle$ 置于文档的导言区,常用于放置一些用于定理类环境标题格式化的代码.

当用户声明对应的〈style〉后,可以在导言区使用命令: \zthmstyle{〈style〉} 进行加载.

此命今的一个基本调用格式如下:

```
\zthmstylenew{
        (style A)={
            begin=\begin code 1\),
        end=\(\left(end code 1\right)\),
        option=\(\left(option 1\right)\),
        preamble=\(\left(preamble code 1\right)\)
        },
        (style B)={
            begin=\(\left(begin code 2\right)\),
        end=\(\left(end code 2\right)\),
        option=\(\left(option 2\right)\),
        preamble=\(\left(preamble code 2\right)\)
        },
        ....
}
```

6.5.4 环境钩子

\zthmhook \zthmhook*

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的(名称为〈name〉的)定理类环境 Hook 中添加代码,〈name〉的默认值为 theorem. 已有的 Hook: 〈ztex/thm/before〉,〈ztex/thm/begin〉,〈ztex/thm/end〉,〈ztex/thm/after〉. \zthmhook 只应用于下一个定理类环境,\zthmhook* 会应用于接下来的所有定理类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/thm/before) --> (warper begin) 例 36
--> (thm-title) --> (ztex/thm/begin)
--> (thm-content) --> (ztex/thm/end) -->
```

6 刈_XX 模块

```
(warper end) --> (ztex/thm/after)
```

这两个命令不支持手动设置〈label〉,针对于 \zthmhook*,如X 会自动设置 〈label〉,其格式为 thm-hook.〈Hook Index〉.

```
| Mark |
```

\zthmproofhook \zthmproofhook* $\t \sum_{\alpha \in A} {\langle name \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

 $\t \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于给已有的(名称为〈name〉的)证明类环境 Hook 中添加代码,〈name〉的默认值为 proof. 已有的 Hook:〈ztex/proof/before〉,〈ztex/proof/begin〉,〈ztex/proof/end〉,〈ztex/proof/after〉. \zthmproofhook 只应用于下一个证明类环境,\zthmproofhook* 会应用于接下来的所有证明类环境. 各个 Hook 的位置分布如下:

```
(ztex/proof/before) --> (proof-title) 例 38
--> (ztex/proof/begin) --> (proof-content)
--> (ztex/proof/end) -->
(env icon) --> (ztex/proof/after)
```

和 \zthmhook, \zthmhook* 类似, 此二命令会自动设置对应的 \label\, 无需用户手动指定.

```
      .../before
      before = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 无

      ../begin
      begin = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 无

      ../end
      end = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 无

      ../after
      after = ⟨code⟩
      初始值: 无

      其中 ⟨code⟩ 为合法的 LATEX 代码片段.
```

43 6 zT_FX 模块

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmproofhook*[solution]{
                                                                例 39
  before=\noindent\textbf{\color{red}BEFORE},
 begin=\textbf{\color{red}BEGIN},
  end=\textbf{\color{red}END},
  after=\textbf{\color{red}AFTER},
\begin{proof}
  This is a proof.
\end{proof}
\begin{solution}
 This is solution I.
\end{solution}
\begin{solution}
 This is solution II.
\end{solution}
证明: This is a proof.
                                                                  BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution I. END
AFTER
BEFORE解: BEGINThis is solution II. END
AFTER
```

\zthmbefore

 $\time {code} \$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类别为〈type〉的数学环境(如果〈type〉为 theorem, 也就是命令 __ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn; 如果〈type〉为 proof, 那么就是 __ztex_thm_proof_title:)之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \par, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空, 或设置为 \noindent 以取消段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

```
\zthmbefore{}
Inline item:%
\begin{theorem} [zthmbefore-1]
  This is a theorem.%
\end{theorem}%
\begin{proposition} [zthmbefore-2]
  This is proposition I.
\end{proposition}
\begin{proof}
```

44 6 红EX 模块

This is a proof.
\end{proof}

Inline item:定理 6.14 (zthmbefore-1) This is a theorem.命题 6.2
(zthmbefore-2) This is proposition I.
证明: This is a proof.

\zthmtitlebefore

 $\verb|\tthmtitlebefore[$\langle type \rangle$] \{ \langle code \rangle \}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于把〈code〉置于每个类型为〈type〉的数学环境标题之前.〈type〉的可选值有: theorem, proof, 默认值为 theorem.〈code〉默认为 \noindent, 用户可以把〈code〉置为空以保留段落缩进.

一个简单的使用样例如下:

\zthmtitlebefore[proof]{[PRF-LIKE]}
\begin{solution}
This is solution zthmtitlebefore.
\end{solution}

BEFORE[PRF-LIKE]解:BEGINThis is solution zthmtitlebefore. END
AFTER

45 6 红X 模块

6.6 box 模块

本模块主要封装的命令主要包含两部分: 盒子线性变换, 盒子内容对齐.

\zboxitemalign

 $\verb|\zboxitemalign[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\langle width \rangle} {\langle content \rangle}$

对应的对齐参考点为 hc/b, 其横坐标计算方法如下:

Updated: 2025-05-12

此命令用于对盒子内容进行对齐、〈width〉为排版盒子的宽度、〈content〉为盒子中的内容.〈key-value〉用于设置对齐方式与样式. **注意**:〈content〉中的空格会被忽略,如果需要空格,请使用"\」"或"~"替代.

ztex/box/align/cmd
ztex/box/align/type
ztex/box/align/custom

```
cmd = ⟨cmd⟩初始值: 空type = ⟨left|center|right|scatter|tower⟩初始值: centercustom = ⟨cmd⟩初始值: 空⟨cmd⟩和⟨custom⟩ 均为一个命令; 前者可以接受一个参数, 其会应用于⟨content⟩中的每一个 token; 后者须为一个无参数的命令. ⟨type⟩ 用于设置对齐方式, 可选值有: left, center, right, scatter. 默认对齐方式为 "center(居中对齐)", scatter为分散对齐(此时两端没有空格), tower 对齐方式: content 中每一个 item(token)
```

 $\langle \mathtt{width} \rangle imes rac{\langle \mathtt{item index}
angle}{\langle \mathtt{item total}
angle + 1}.$

在 custom 对应的命令中可以使用 \total@width 来获取 \(\sqrt{width}\) 的值,\align@cmd 来获取 \(\scrt{cmd}\) 的内容,\align@object 来获取 \(\scrt{content}\) 的内容,\align@format 来 获取 \(\sqrt{format}\) 的值。变量 \\1_ztool_boxitem_seq 中保存了 \(\scrt{content}\) 中的所有 token,其索引从 1 开始。

一个基本的使用案例如下:

```
\def\blueit#1{\textcolor{blue}{|#1|}}
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit, \times type=scatter]{15em}{{Tom}{Amy}{Jennery}}%
}\par
\underline{%
\zboxitemalign[cmd=\blueit]{15em}{{Tom}} {Amy}\_{Jennery}}%
}

|Tom| |Amy| |Jennery|
||Tom||Amy|| ||Jennery|
```

关于 custom 和 tower 的一个基本案例如下:

```
% 1. 'tower' style 例 43
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{A}\par
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AA}\par
```

46 6 红X 模块

```
\zboxitemalign[type=tower]{\linewidth}{AAA}\par
\% 2. use 'custom' to archieve 'tower' style
\ExplSyntaxOn\makeatletter
\def \customType{
  \\def \seqCount{\seq_count:N \l__ztool_boxitem_seq}
  \seq_map_inline: Nn \l__ztool_boxitem_seq
      \\dim_eval:n {\total@width/(\seqCount+1)}}
     \hskip\item@width\clap{##1}
    }\hskip\item@width\hss
\makeatother\ExplSyntaxOff
\def\itemCmd#1{\textcolor{blue}{\sffamily(#1)}}
\dotfill\par
\zboxitemalign[
 type=custom,
 cmd=\itemCmd,
  custom=\customType
]{\linewidth}{AAAAAA}
                      Α
                                             Α
                            (A)
        (A)
                 (A)
                                     (A)
                                               (A)
                                                         (A)
```

\ztoolboxaffine

New: 2025-05-12

上述 $\langle content \rangle$ 表示仿射变换作用的对象; $\langle matrix \rangle$ 为一个 2×2 的矩阵, 表示对应的仿射变换矩阵. 若 $\langle matrix \rangle = \{a,b,c,d\}$, 则其对应的仿射变换矩阵 Λ 如下:

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}.$$

若 $\det \Lambda = 0$,则此变换无意义, \mathbf{ZEX} 会在终端输出一条警告,最后将 $\langle content \rangle$ 中的内容原样输出到 PDF.

47 6 红EX 模块

ztool/affine/debug ztool/affine/pole-1 ztool/affine/pole-2 ztool/affine/xoffset ztool/affine/yoffset

```
debug= ⟨true|false⟩初始值: falsepole-1= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: 1pole-2= ⟨coffin's pole⟩初始值: bxoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: Optyoffset= ⟨number⟩初始值: Opt⟨debug⟩用于调试,如果设置为 true,则会在 PDF 中输出一些中间变量信息,用于调试;其中⟨xoffset⟩,⟨yoffset⟩ 为水平和垂直方向的偏移量,默认值均为 Opt;⟨pole-1⟩,⟨pole-2⟩用于设置打印 coffin 时的参考点,二者必须相交. 关于后面四个⟨kye⟩的详细使用方法可以参见 l3coffins 的说明.
```

命令 \ztoolboxaffine 的一些基本使用样例如下:

```
Original Text: XXX\par
                                                             例 44
\det(A) = 0: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{0, 0, 0, 2}\par % det(A) = 0
Unit Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 1}\par % unit matrix
Scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine[pole-2=vc]{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 2}\par %
scale
$x$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{2, 0, 0, 1}\par % x-scale
$y$-scale Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 0, 2}\par % y-scale
$x$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 0, 1, 1}\par % x-shear
$y$-shear Matrix: \ztoolboxaffine{XXX}{1, 1, 0, 1}\par % y-shear
.5, 1
Original Text: XXX
det(A) = 0: XXX
Unit Matrix: XXX
Scale Matrix: X
x-scale Matrix: \Sigma
y-scale Matrix: \lambda\lambda\lambda
x-shear Matrix: XXX
y-shear Matrix:
Image Test:
```

48 6 红EX 模块

6.7 sect 模块

由 如 XTEX 提供的此模块主要用于自定义章节和目录格式,目前基于 titlesec 与 titletoc. 下面我们介绍此模块中提供的和章节与目录定制相关的命令:

\ztexptoc

 $\ztexptoc[\langle depth \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于输出每一个章节对应的子目录,如果当前为 book 文档类则父级目录为 chapter; 若文档类为 article,则父级目录为 section; 〈depth〉用于指定子目录最大深度,默认为 2. 注意:目前此命令基于 titletoc 宏包.

\ztexstoptoc

 $\verb|\ztexstoptoc{|\langle \textit{chapters}|| sections||} {\langle index||}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于结束子目录的搜集,〈index〉为一个整数; **注意**:一般情况下,用户不应该使用此命令.

NOTE: 目前可以使用 CuSTeX 提供的接口进行定制, 请参见其 struct 模块.

49 7 CUS 宏集

7 CUS 宏集

目前 红EX 已经初步适配了 CuSTEX 宏集.

ztex/cus

cus = \langle true | false \rangle初始值: false

在加载文档类时将〈cus〉置为 true 即可载入 CusTeX 的全部库, 此选项默认为 false. **注意**: 由于 CusTeX 禁止了 titlesec 和 titletoc 的加载, 所以在使用 红eX 时, 用户需要决定自己到底是需要使用 titlesec, titletoc 还是 CusTeX 提供的接口.

CuST_EX 中提供的命令和接口请参照其文档,这里不再一一描述,仅介绍几个重要的命令:

7.1 cus lib

\CUSLoadLibrary

 $\verb|\CUSLoadLibrary|{|library| name|}|$

New: 2025-04-21

此命令用于加载 CuSTEX 中的库,目前支持的库有(〈library name〉的所有可选值为): analysis, bnf, box, counter, datetime, doc, index, logo, math, pdf, pgf, ref, tcb;各个库的作用请参见 CuSTEX 的文档. 红EX 在融入此宏集时,把 CuSTEX 的所有库(libray)也做了一定的适配. 但目前很不稳定,即有可能出现加载 CuSTEX 的库后与红EX 原本设置冲突的问题,所以在红EX 中谨慎使用 CuSTEX 的库.

8 灯EX 库

本节主要介绍 ZTeX 中提供的各类 library, 这些 library 用于优化用户 LATeX 的文档书写和阅读体验。部分 library 是对 ZTeX 中原始功能的增强, 但与此同时, 文档的编译速度势必会稍微减慢, 所以请酌情加载这部分 library.

所有的 library 均不默认加载,用户需要使用 \ztexloadlib{⟨library name⟩} 手动加载,详细的 ⟨library name⟩ 列表如下:

• ztex.library.fancy.tex

• ztex.library.slide.tex

• ztex.library.alias.tex

• ztex.library.thm.tex

Library 的加载方式如下:

```
% \documentclass{ztex} 例 45
\ztexloadlib/\zarg{fancy}/
\ztexloadlib/\zarg{alias}/
\ztexloadlib/\zarg{slide}/
\ztexloadlib/\zarg{thm}/
```

8.1 fancy 库

此 library 用于章节的格式化以及部分的宏包加载,目前仅对 \chapter 进行了 重定义.

ztex/fancy

fancy = ⟨true|false⟩.....初始值: false

此选项可以用于加载 fancy library, 默认为 false. **注意**: 在加载 fancy 库的同时, 红FX 会同时加载 tcolorbox, tikz 以及 tikz 的 calc 库.

\zfancynumsuffix

 $\zfancynumsuffix{\langle number \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于数字的格式化,其中 (number) 为任意一个整数.

一个使用样例如下:

\zfancynumsuffix{1}, \zfancynumsuffix{2}, \zfancynumsuffix{25} 例 46
-----st, nd, th

\zfancysubtitle

 $\zfancysubtitle{\langle subtitle \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的副标题; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapl

 $\zfancychapl{(content)}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的左侧内容; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapr

 $\zfancychapr{\langle content \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时, 此命令用于设置章节的右侧内容; 若没有加载, 则此命令无效, 其参数会被吞掉.

\zfancychapsaying

 $\zfancychapsaying[\langle author \rangle] \{\langle saying \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

当 fancy library 被加载时,此命令用于设置章节的引言.〈author〉为可选参数,用于指定引言的作者.

8.2 alias 库

本模块主要为一系列命令的别名定义, 后文称此为 alias, 用于简化用户在数学环境中的命令输入. 此 libray 建立了以下几个方面的 alias:

- 数学字体命令
- 各类箭头
- 各类数学算符
- 其余常见符号
- 自动括号命令(试验阶段)

对于自动括号命令,目前还很不成熟,如果不清楚对应的命令原理请勿使用。针对此特性,推荐用于使用 pyhsics2 宏包.

WARNING: 尽管 ATEX 已经可以把所有的 alias 限制于一个局部组内, 但由于此 library 加载自定义命令数量实在庞大, 所以仍然可能会与部分已有命令冲突, 请谨慎加载此 library.

\zaliasOn \zaliasOff

Updated: 2025-04-25

此二命令用于临时启用或关闭 $\angle T_EX$ 的 alias 库中的命令别名; $\langle prefix \rangle$ 用于设置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD"; 如果在此二命令之外使用 alias 库中的别名命令, 那么 $\angle T_EX$ 会抛出错误.

注意:在正文中可以多次或嵌套使用此二命令,但必须成对出现,否则将会导致编组不匹配,从而无法编译得到最终的文档.

```
% \usepackage{ascii} % for \FF{} 例 47 \FF{} from `ascii' package, \S{} from \LaTeX{}; \zalias0n[XXX] Inline math $\B{Q} \cong \B{Z}$; \begin{align*} \int \FF{o(x)} \cdot a^{h(x)} \dd x} \cdot \XXXhom(\S{F}(x)) \XXXdiv \g(x) \dd x\\ \dd y/\dd x \end{align*} \zalias0ff \frac{1}{2}$ from 'ascii' package, $ from \LaTeX; Inline math \mathbb{Q} \cong \mathbb{Z}; \frac{1}{2}$ o(x) \cdot \alpha^{h(x)} \dx \end{align*}
```

53 8 和EX 库

zalias

 $\verb|\begin{zalias}|[\langle \textit{prefix}\rangle] \dots \land \texttt{end{zalias}}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此环境等价于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令, 此环境形成的局部组中所有的 alias 均有效; \prefix 用于设置当前文档中已存在的 (外部) 命令前缀, 默认为 "OLD";

注意: 在正文中可以多次使用此环境, 且可以嵌套使用.

```
\begin{zalias} 例 48 $ \B{Q} \cong \B{Z}$ \end{zalias}  \mathbb{Q} \cong \mathbb{Z}
```

NOTE: 为了本节后续行文的简洁性, 我们默认所有示例代码中的别名命令均位于上述的 \zalias0n 和 \zalias0ff 命令之间亦或者是 zalias 环境中.

8.2.1 数学字体类

\F	$F{\langle tokens \rangle}$
\R	$\texttt{\R}\{\langle \texttt{tokens}\rangle\}$
\K	$\texttt{K}\{\langle \textit{tokens}\rangle\}$
\C	$\verb \C{ \langle tokens } $
\ B	$\verb \B{ \langle tokens \} $
\S	$\S\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$
\FF	$\FF\{\langle tokens \rangle\}$

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上各命令的原始定义: \F 为 \boldsymbol, \R 为 \mathrm, \K 为 \mathfrak, \C 为 \mathcal, \B 为 \mathbb, \S 为 \mathbf.

8.2.2 数学箭头类

此 library 定义的一系列箭头命令遵循如下的规则:

- 首字母重复表示对应箭头的加长,
- 首字母大写表示对应箭头的双线版本,
- 前置 n 或 N 表示对应箭头的否定.

54 8 幻EX 库

\ma

以上各命令的原始定义: \ma 为 \mapsto, \mma 为 \longmapsto. 注意: 此命令及其后续类似命令均表示该命令在未来可能会有改动, 比如未来其可能会接受参数.

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: a \to b, a \to b
Alias Version: a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b
Alias Version: a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b
Alias Version: a \mapsto b, a \mapsto b
```

\la \La \nla \Nla \lla 以上各命令的原始定义: \la 为 \leftarrow, \La 为 \Leftarrow, \nla 为 \nleftarrow, \Nla 为 \Longleftarrow.

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: $a\leftarrow b, a\Leftarrow b, a\nleftarrow b, a\formal \formal \formal \text{Normal Version:} $a\label{1} a\label{1} a\label{1} b, a\label{1} a\label{1} a\label{1} a\label{2} a\lab
```

\ra \Ra \nra \Nra \rra \Rra 以上各命令的原始定义: \ra 为 \rightarrow, \Ra 为 \Rightarrow, \nra 为 \nrightarrow, \Nra 为 \Longrightarrow.

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: $a\rightarrow b, a\Rightarrow b, a\nrightarrow b\ \\ \alpha\tag{Alias Version: } $a\ra b, a\Ra b, a\nra b, a\nra b, a\ra b, a\ra b\. \\

Normal Version: a \to b, a \Rightarrow b, a \nrightarrow b, a \Rightarrow b, a \longrightarrow b, a \Longrightarrow b

Alias Version: a \to b, a \Rightarrow b, a \nrightarrow b, a \Rightarrow b, a \longrightarrow b, a \Longrightarrow b
```

\da \Da \nda \Nda \dda \Dda 以上各命令的原始定义: \da 为 \leftrightarrow, \Da 为 \Leftrightarrow, \nda 为 \nleftrightarrow, \dda 为 \longleftrightarrow, \Dda 为 \Longleftrightarrow.

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: $a\leftrightarrow b, a\Leftrightarrow b, a \checkmark [9] 53 \nleftrightarrow b, a\nleftrightarrow b, a\leftrightarrow b, a \checkmark \Longleftrightarrow b$ \\ Alias Version: $a\da b, a\Da b, a\nda b, a\Nda b, a\dda b, a\Dda b$.

Normal Version: a \leftrightarrow b, a \Leftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b.

Alias Version: a \leftrightarrow b, a \Leftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b, a \nleftrightarrow b.
```

```
\xla
                               \xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xla*
                               \xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                               Xla[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xla
Xla*
                               Xla*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                               \xilde{\langle above \rangle} (\langle below \rangle)
\xxla
\xxla*
                               \xi = (above) (\langle below \rangle)
\xra
                               \xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                               \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xra*
                               Xra[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\Xra
\Xra*
                               Xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
                               \xra[\langle above \rangle] (\langle below \rangle)
\xxra
                               \xra*[\langle above \rangle](\langle below \rangle)
\xxra*
```

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有 * 命令中的〈above〉和〈below〉参数均会被放入 \text 命令中,以上命令的原始定义: \xla 为 \xleftarrow, \Xla 为 \xLeftarrow, \xxla 为 \xxlongleftarrow, \xxra 为 \xxlongrightarrow, 使用示例如下:

```
Normal Version: $\xleftarrow[b]{a} + \xLeftarrow[b]{a} + \/ 例 54
\xLongleftarrow[b]{a} + \xrightarrow[b]{a} + \xRightarrow[b]{a} + \/
\xLongrightarrow[b]{a}$ \\
Alias Version: $\xla[a](b) + \Xla[a](b) + \xxla[a](b) + \xra[a](b) + \Xra[a](b) + \xra[a](b) + \xra[a](b) + \xra[a](b) + \xra*[a](b) + \xra*[a](b)$
```

56 8 幻EX 库

Normal Version: $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b}$ Alias Version: $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b}$ Alias Text Version: $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b}$

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上所有带有*命令中的〈above〉和〈below〉参数均会被放入 \text 命令中, 以上命令的原始定义: \hla 为 \xhookleftarrow, \hra 为 \xhookrightarrow.

Normal Version: $\\lambda = \frac{a}{b} + \alpha = \frac{a}{b}$ Alias Version: $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b}$ Alias Text Version: $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{a}{b}$

8.2.3 其它数学符号

\A \E 以上两个命令分别表示任意和存在符号.

Updated: 2024-12-05

Normal Version: $\Lambda = \mathbb{N}$ Normal Version: $\Lambda = \mathbb{N}$ Normal Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ Alias Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$ Alias Version: $\nabla \varepsilon > 0, \exists \delta$

\ns

以上三个命令的原始定义: \ns 为 \varnothing, \se 为 \backsimeq, \sse 为 \cong.

\se

Updated: 2024-12-05

```
Normal Version: \ \varnothing, \backsimeq, \cong$ \\ Alias Version: \ \\ \sigma, \se, \sse$\\ Normal Version: \emptyset, \hookrightarrow, \cong\\ Alias Version: \emptyset, \hookrightarrow, \cong
```

\dd

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令主要用于替代默认的 \mathrm{d}, 与此同时, 其会自动处理左右间隔, 更加规范的处理可以参见 fixdiff.

```
Normal Version: \frac{\text{displaystyle}}{\text{int } x}; \text{mathrm} \{d\} x = x^{\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{58}
\frac{d}{x} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C
Alias Version: \frac{1}{x} dx = x^{\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot} = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C
Alias Version: \int x dx = x^{\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot} dx = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C
Alias Version: \int x dx = x^{\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot} dx = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C
\frac{\int o(x) \cdot a^{h(x)dx} \cdot hom(\mathscr{F}(x)) \div g(x) dx}{dx}
```

\CC

\CC

\RR

\RR

\NN

\NN \ZZ

\ZZ

Updated: 2024-12-05

以上四个命令分别表示复数域, 实数域, 自然数集以及整数集.

```
Normal Version: \mbox{Normal Normal Version: }\mbox{NN, \ZZ$} Alias Version: <math>\mbox{CC, \RR, \NN, \ZZ$} Normal Version: \mbox{C, R, N, Z} Alias Version: \mbox{C, R, N, Z}
```

58 名TEX 库

8.2.4 数学算子

\alt 以上所有命令均使用 \DeclareMathOperator 进行声明, 其会自动处理前后间距, 可 \rot 以使用命令 \zaliasopset 进行重定义. 一个使用样例如下: \div

\supp \sign \trace

\curl
\grad
\id
\im
\ker
\cok
\hom

Updated: 2025-04-24

```
Normal Version: $\operatorname{alt}, \operatorname{rot}, / 例 60 \operatorname{div}, \operatorname{curl}, \operatorname{grad}, / \operatorname{Id}, \operatorname{Im}, \operatorname{Ker}, / \operatorname{Cok}, \operatorname{Hom}, \operatorname{supp}, / \operatorname{sign}, \operatorname{trace}$ \\ Alias Version: $\alt, \rot, \div, \curl, \grad, \id, \im, \ker, / \cok, \hom, \supp, \sign, \trace$

Normal Version: alt, rot, div, curl, grad, Id, Im, Ker, Cok, Hom, supp, sign, trace Alias Version: alt, rot, div, curl, grad, Id, Im, Ker, Cok, Hom, supp, sign, trace
```

\zaliasopset

 $\z iasopset{\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置上述各数学算子的名称, 仅可在导言区使用.

59 8 红_KX 库

```
../alt
                                 = (name)......初始值:
                    alt
                                 = (name)......初始值: rot
../rot
                    rot
                                 = \(\name\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)\(\dots\)
../div
                     div
                                = (name)......初始值: curl
../curl
                     curl
../grad
                                 grad
                                 ../id
                     id
                                 = (name)......初始值:
../im
                                                                                                                                                                                             Tm
                     im
                                                          ../ker
                                 = \langle name \rangle \dots
                    ker
../cok
                                 = \(\name\)......初始值:
                     cok
../hom
                                 hom
                     ../supp
                     ../sign
../trace
```

上述为 红FX 默认定义的数学算子, 用户可以修改 (name) 的值来修改其形式.

一个简单的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用, 但为了说明此命令的使用方法, 在本手册中, 此命令的定义被临时改变了):

```
\[\alt, \im \]
\zaliasopset{alt=ALT, im=IM}
\[\alt, \im \]
alt, Im

ALT, IM
```

8.2.5 自动括号

\zab

 $\zab((), [], \{\})$

Updated: 2024-12-05

此命令用于处理括号的自动缩放,该命令现在正处于实验性阶段,可能存在潜在的问题,请谨慎使用.该命令的一个使用样例如下:

```
Normal Version: $\displaystyle \left( \frac{1}{2} \right), \left[] 62 \frac{1}{2} \right], \left[\frac{1}{2} \right], \left[\frac{1}{2} \right] \frac{1}{2} \right], \left[\frac{1}{2} \right] \frac{1}{2} \right], \left[\frac{1}{2} \right] \frac{1}{2} \right], \left[\frac{1}{2} \right], \lef
```

8.3 slide 库

此 library 用于从文档模式切换到 slide 模式,无需用户对文档源码进行任何的 更改,仅需在导言区加载此 library 即可. 邓X 会自动处理文档的分页.

由于此 library 内部 patch 了很多的 IFTeX 内部命令, 所以请谨慎加载. 另外, 加载此 library 并不会牺牲太多的编译速度.

zslide 中的坐标系统: 在不另加说明的情况下, zslide 中的坐标系统均以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向. 这就意味着你的纵坐标往往为负值,横坐标往往为正值.

WARNING: 此 library Patch 了大量的原始命令,在 slide 模式下使用 \zthmtoc 或 \ztexptoc 可能会导致一些奇怪的报错,比如:! LaTeX Error:Something's wrong -- perhaps a missing \item.;目前定位到 \titlecontents{subsection},如果后续自己实现了 titletoc 和 titlesec 两个宏包,那么这个问题就比较方便解决了

8.3.1 使用方法

slide 库的使用方法是非常简单的, 一个基本的使用样例如下:

```
\documentclass[
    layout={slide, aspect=16|9},
]{ztex}
\title{Rounded corner style Title Page}
\author{Eureka\quad and \quad \ztex{} Eureka}
\date{\today}
\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{FIRST}
The FIRST section.
\end{document}
```

上述代码的编译产生的 slide 结果如下:



61 8 幻X 库

8.3.2 颜色主题

\zslidethemeuse

 $\z = \langle key-value \rangle | {\langle name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令仅能在导言区使用,其会根据〈spec〉对颜色主题〈name〉中的部分配置进行重写,然后再应用〈name〉这一slide 主题.〈key-value〉列表请参见后续 \zslideset 命令.

注意: 为了编译速度考虑,如EX 仅加载一个主题; 所以用户应在加载 ztex 时便通过键 〈theme〉指定 slide 的主题. 且命令 \zslidethemeuse 更大程度上是出于方便用户修改预定义主题中的某一特定项目这一目的而提供的.

\zslidethemenew

 $\z = \z = \xi (name) {\langle name \rangle} {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会按照〈key-value〉创建名为〈name〉的 slide **颜色主题**, 仅可在导言区使用. 具体的可调整选项请参见命令 \zslideset 中的〈key-value〉参数说明.

AnnArborDefault

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborDefault}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\z = \z = \xspace (spec)$ {AnnArborDefault}

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用命令 \zslidethemenew 根据 \spec \对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborBeaver

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborBeaver}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\tt AnnArborBeaver}|$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义.本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborAlbatross

 $\verb|\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborAlbatross}]{ztex}|$

Updated: 2024-11-05

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSeahorse

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSeahorse}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-11-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value \rangle$] {\tt AnnArborSeahorse} \\$

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse| [\langle key-value \rangle] {\tt AnnArborAlbatross}|$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

AnnArborSpruce

\documentclass[layout={slide, theme=AnnArborSpruce}]{ztex}

Updated: 2024-12-05

 $\verb|\zslidethemeuse[$\langle key-value\rangle$] {\tt AnnArborSpruce}$$

可以在加载文档类时选择此主题,还可以使用上述命令根据〈key-value〉对此主题进行部分配置进行重定义. 本主题具体效果请前往 Beamer Theme Matrix 查看.

8.3.3 页面信息

 $\verb|\zslideset| | \langle spec \rangle | \{ \langle spec \rangle \}|$

Updated: 2025-04-25

在加载 slide 库后, 此命令用于调整 $\Delta T_{E}X$ 关于 slide 的默认配置. $\langle key \rangle$ 表示 $\Delta T_{E}X$ 中属于 zslide 库的键名, 默认为空, 此时即为根目录.

```
doc = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
ztex/../zslide/doc
ztex/../zslide/sec
                       sec = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
ztex/../zslide/UL
                       UL
                             = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
ztex/../zslide/UR
                            = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
ztex/../zslide/BL
                       BR
ztex/../zslide/BC
                       toc = \{\langle key-value \rangle\}
ztex/../zslide/BR
                        上述的每一个键均为元键 (Meta Key), 需要用接受的值也为键值对.
ztex/../zslide/toc
```

ztex/../doc/bg-color
ztex/../doc/text-color
ztex/../doc/text-style

ztex/../sec/bg
ztex/../sec/fg
ztex/../sec/prefix
ztex/../sec/suffix

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 section 栏的文本颜色和背景色, 默认情况下分别为 Ann-default-I, Ann-default-II; 〈文本〉用于设置 slide 页面中 section 标题的前后缀.

ztex/../UL/bg
ztex/../UL/fg
ztex/../UL/text

 fg = 〈颜色〉
 初始值: Im-befallt-I

 bg = 〈颜色〉
 初始值: Im-befallt-I

 text = 〈文本〉
 初始值: \text{\text} \text{\text} \text{\text}

〈fg〉和〈bg〉分别表示 slide 页面中 UL 的文本颜色和背景色,默认情况下分别为 Ann-default-II, Ann-default-I; 〈text〉用于设置 slide 左上角 (Upper Left) 导航栏对应的文本,默认为 \zslideUL. UR, BL, BC, BR 这几个元键的属性完全一致,这里不再——说明.

ztex/../toc/leftmargin
ztex/../toc/label
ztex/../toc/suffix

label = $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ suffix = $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$ leftmargin = $\{\langle key-value \rangle\}$

sfdefault, ttdefault.

上述的每一个键均为元键,需要用接受的值也为键值对;〈label〉表示目录页各层级的 label 格式设置;〈suffix〉中的内容将追加到表示目录条目尾部;〈leftmarin〉表示不同层级距离页边距的距离. 因为三者的属性完全类似,所以我们这里只对〈leftmargin〉这个元键加以说明.

这三个距离中的〈长度〉接受一个长度参数, 其默认值分别为 2em, 4em, 6em.

在特定的子目录,如 ⟨key⟩=doc 或 ⟨key⟩=toc/leftmargin 时,一个设置样例如下:

```
\zslideset[doc]{
bg-color=yellow!20,
text-color=red
}
\zslideset[toc/leftmargin]{
chapter=1em,
section=4em,
}
```

\zslidelogo

 $\z idelogo[\langle key-value \rangle] \{\langle picture \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置 slide 的 logo 图标, 仅可在导言区使用.

ztex/slide/logo/position
ztex/slide/logo/width
ztex/slide/logo/exclude

\zslideframetitle

 $\verb|\zslideframetitle{|\langle title \rangle|}|$

New: 2025-05-09

此命令用于在没有\section 命令出现时手动创建 slide 页面对应的标题, 和 beamer 中的\frametitle 命令类似.

注意: 此命令会自动换页, 即自动插入 \newpage 命令.

\zslidetitle \zslideauthor \zslidedate 此三个命令用于分别保存导言区 \@title, \@author, \@date 三个变量的值, 用户可以在正文部分使用此三个变量.

注意: 如果在 slide 模式下未定义这三个变量, 那么 如EX 会抛出错误.

Updated: 2025-04-25

\zslidedocolor

 $\z idedocolor[\langle layer \rangle] \{\langle color \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于覆盖原本的 slide 文本或背景色, $\langle layer \rangle$ 可选值有: fg, bg; $\langle bg \rangle$ 默认的 $\langle color \rangle$ 为 white, $\langle fg \rangle$ 默认的 $\langle color \rangle$ 为 black.

注意: 一次只能设置一个 〈layer〉, 且用户不应该滥用此命令.

8 红X 库

\zslideUL \zslideUR 这三个命令分别表示 slide 模式下, UL, UR, BR 位置处默认的文本信息.

\zslideBR

Updated: 2025-04-25

zslide:titlepage

\pageref{zslide:titlepage}

zslide:lastpage

\pageref{zslide:lastpage}

Updated: 2025-04-25

引用当前文档的最后一页, 用于 slide 制作时的页码引用. 使用样例如下:

zslide@titlepage zslide@lastpage $\verb|\hyper@link{|\context|}| \{ zslide@titlepage \} \{ \langle link \ text \rangle \}$

 $\label{link} $$ \displaystyle \operatorname{link}(\operatorname{context}){zslide@lastpage}_{\langle link\ text\rangle}$$

Updated: 2024-11-05

上述两 Targets 由命令 \hyper@anchor 设置, 分别应用于引用当前文档的第一页和最后一页, 在 zslide 中, 标题页的页码为 0.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接使用这两个 Targets,此二 Targets 主要提供给模板的开发者,用户应使用位于首页和尾页的 zslide:titlepage 和 zslide:lastpage 两 label.

zslide@title@color

\color{zslide@title@color} \langle item \rangle

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\textcolor{zslide@title@color}{\langle item\rangle}|$

此颜色用于设置 slide 模式下 title 的背景色, 默认为: HTML:d9d9d9(即).

\zslideframeind

\zslideframeind

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令, 此命令在每一页 Frame 中会返回其在这个 section 中对应的 Frame Index. 比如在某个 section 中第 1 页, 其返回的 Frame Index 为 1.

\zslideframeall

 $\zslideframeall{\langle name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

用户可以在自定义导航栏时使用此命令,此命令可以根据 ⟨name⟩ 来获取 \jobname.aux 中变量 \zsec@⟨name⟩@cnt 的值. ⟨name⟩ 一般为大写罗马数字: I, II, III, ... 等, 其默 认返回当前 section 下的 Frame 总数; 第一次编译亦或者是变量 \zsec@⟨name⟩@cnt 不存在时,命令 \zslideframeall 将会返回 ??.

\zslidenavsym

 $\zslidenavsym[\langle target symbol \rangle][\langle other symbol \rangle]$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令为内部命令 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 的一个具体实现. 〈target symbol〉 默认为 ●, 〈other symbol〉 默认为 ○. 这两个 symbol 的详细说明请参见后续的 \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 命令.

\zslidetoc@page \thecontentslabel \zslidetoc@labelset \zslidetoc@sicon \zslidetoc@ssicon

Updated: 2025-04-25

 $\verb|\zslidetoc@labelset[|\langle extra|width\rangle]| = \{\langle item\rangle\}$

这一组命令主要用于自定义 slide 中的目录, 其中 \zslidetoc@page 表示目录项目 对应的页码, \thecontentslabel 表示目录项目的对应的名称. \zslidetoc@sicon 和 \zslidetoc@sicon 表示 slide 模式下目录中 section 和 subsection 对应的 icon. 用户可以在导言区自定义这两个 icon, 默认情况下这两个 icon 的声明及效果如下:

\zslidetoc@labelset 用于设置 slide 模式下目录中各条目的格式. 〈extra width〉表示 \thecontentslabel 右侧额外的间距. 〈item〉可以选择使用 \thecontentslabel, \zslidesecIcon, \zslidesubsecIcon 或其它用户自定义符号.

\zslidepageTF

 $\verb|\zslidepageTF{|\langle formula \rangle|} {\langle true\ code \rangle} {\langle false\ code \rangle} |$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令此命令在自定义 slide 的元信息时很有用,其会自动比较当前页码与〈formula〉的关系,然后执行对应的分支.一个使用样例如下:

```
\zslidethemeuse[ 例 66
UR={text=\zslidepageTF{=1}{}{\zslideUR:\_\zslidenavsym}},
]{AnnArborSpruce}
```

8.3.4 编程接口

\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn

 $\z = \xi (name) {\langle name \rangle} {\langle number \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会向文件 \jobname.aux 中写人一个变量, 其名称为: \zsec@ $\langle name \rangle$ @cnt, 其值为: $\langle number \rangle$; $\langle name \rangle$ 一般为一大写罗马数字, 如 I, II, III, IV 等. 此命令在制作进度条或向后搜集文档内容时是十分有用的.

\zslide status bar:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

66

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面背景色块,为方便叙述,我们称其为〈BOX〉. 其中〈coordinate〉表示〈BOX〉左下角坐标,形如(10pt, -.1\paperwidth),以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向;〈type〉为状态栏类型,目前所有可选值有:UR, UL, BL, BC, BR, sec;〈width〉为宽度,接受一个浮点数,默认以 \paperwidth 为单位.〈height〉为状态栏的高度,接受一个合法的 dim 类型值,如 10pt, 2em 等.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_meta:n

\zslide_meta:n $\{\langle key \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令可以根据 〈key〉 获取 slide 的 status info 中对应的元信息.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_status_info:nnnn

 $\verb|\zslide_status_info:nnnn| \{\langle type \rangle\} \{\langle coordinate \rangle\} \{\langle width \rangle\} \{\langle content \rangle\}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建 slide 的页面元信息,其被置于一个 box 中,为方便叙述,我们称其为 $\langle BOX \rangle$. 其中 $\langle type \rangle$ 表示 $\langle BOX \rangle$ 在页面上的位置,可选值有: foot, head; $\backslash g_z$ zslide_status_info_head_B_dim 和 $\backslash g_z$ slide_status_info_foot_B_dim 两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文字基线的纵坐标. $\langle coordinate \rangle$ 表示 $\langle BOX \rangle$ 的左下角坐标,接受一个浮点数,以 $\backslash g_z$ 为单位. 此参数以当前页面的左上角为原点,取向上向右为正方向; $\langle width \rangle$ 为当前 $\langle BOX \rangle$ 的 (弹性) 宽度,接受一个浮点数,以 $\backslash g_z$ 以 $\backslash g_z$ 中存放的文本或图片内容.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于创建 slide 中的导航栏、 $\langle range \rangle$ 接受一个正整数,表示 frame 的总数; $\langle target \rangle$ 为接受一个在 $0 \sim \langle range \rangle$ 内的正整数,表示选定的编号。 $\langle target symbol \rangle$ 为选定的编号的符号, $\langle other symbol \rangle$ 为其它编号的符号.

注意: 此命令需放入 shipout/background 或 shipout/foreground 这两个 Hook 中; 普通用户不应该直接调用此命令, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

67 8 幻EX 库

$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim初始值: 1cm
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim初始值: -1.7em
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim初始值: -0.35em
$\verb \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim $	\g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim初始值:-\paperheight+0.35em

New: 2025-01-14

\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim 中存放了 section 文本距离页面左边界的距离,默认值为 1cm; \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 中存放了 section 文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,默认值为 -1.7em. 最后两个寄存器存放了 head 和 foot 中文本竖直方向对称轴的纵坐标,前者的默认值为 -0.35em, 后者的默认值为 -\paperheight+0.35em.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器, 此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

```
\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim初始值: .7em\g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim\g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim初始值: .7em\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim初始值: .2em\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim初始值: -2.7em
```

New: 2025-01-14

前两个寄存器存放了 slide 中 head 和 foot 对应背景色块的高度,默认值均为 .7em, 其对应的背景矩形色块底边的纵坐标均为 .7em; \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_- H_dim 中存放了 section 的背景色块的高度,默认值为 2em; \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim 中存放了 section 的背景矩形色块底边对应的纵坐标,默认值为 -2.7em; 当改变此此三个寄存器的值时,对应色块的基线保持不变,其高度会做出相应的改变.

注意: 普通用户不应该直接修改此系列寄存器,此命令主要提供给模板的开发者.

8.4 thm 库

本 library 中定义了一系列的定理类主题以及环境图标 (icon), 在加载 theme library 的同时, 会自动导入 tcolorbox, tikz 和 pifont 三个宏包. 同时也会加载 tikz 的 fadings, calc 两个库. 如此数量的宏包导入必然会拖慢整个文档的编译,请酌情考虑加载此 library.

NOTE: 若用户在自定义定理类环境样式时需要更改 ZTEX 的默认配色, 请将 \ztex_-keys_set:nn 或其它基于 \keys_set:nn 的命令放置于命令 \zthmstylenew 对应样式 \(\rho preamble\rangle\) 中而非 \(\langle option\rangle\) 中,否则 \(\mathreal option\rangle\) 中的一系列与 \zcolorset 相关的函数将失去对新定义数学类环境样式的色彩控制能力.

\zthmiconset

 $\time {\langle key-value \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于设置定理类环境的图标, 仅能在导言区使用.

```
= (icon)......初始值:
../axiom
       axiom
       definition = \(\(\int \con\right\).......................初始值:
../definition
             = (icon)......初始值:
../theorem
       theorem
             = (icon)......初始值:
../lemma
       lemma
             = (icon)......初始值:
../corollary
       corollary
       proposition = ⟨icon⟩.....初始值:
../proposition
             = (icon)......初始值:
../remark
       remark
             = (icon)......初始值:
       proof
                                            无
             = (icon)......初始值:
       exercise
             = (icon)......初始值:
       example
                                            无
             = (icon)......初始值:
       solution
                                            无
             = (icon)......初始值:
       problem
```

一个基本的使用样例如下(此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

上述键值配置为 ⟨style⟩=paris 时的样式, 其中 ⟨icon⟩ 为一个合法的图标 (文字).

```
| axiom = \ding{118},
| definition = \ding{168},
| theorem = \(\heartsuit\),
| lemma = \ding{68},
| corollary = \ding{168},
| proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
| remark = \ding{102},
| }
```

\zthmiconuse

 $\forall thmiconuse{\langle thm env name \rangle}$

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令用于使用定理类环境的图标,〈thm env name〉即为所有预定义的定理类环境名. 此命令在自定义定理环境样式时比较有用, 不推荐用户于正文中使用.

一个基本的使用样例如下 (此命令仅能在文档的导言区使用,但为了说明此命令的使用方法,在本手册中,此命令的定义被临时改变了):

\zthmiconrm

\zthmiconrm

Updated: 2025-04-25

此命令会清除所有定理类环境的图标,不推荐用户在正文中使用.

shadow

\zthmstyle{shadow}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

```
% \ztexloadlib{alias}
                                                                  例 69
\begin{remark} [zthmstyle-5]
As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical
reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in
themselves;
\begin{align}
\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}}
    \& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)}
\right) \\
    & = \int x \dd x = \frac12 x^2 + R\{C\}
  \end{align}
As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical
reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in
themselves; %
\end{remark}
```

70 8 幻FX 库

注记 8.1 (zthmstyle-5) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.1)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.2}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

paris

\zthmstyle{paris}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 70

\begin{axiom} [zthmstyle-6]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\text{left}}(a_{i1}u^iv^1+a_{i2}u^iv^2+a_{i3}u^iv^3)$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in \checkmark themselves;%

\end{axiom}

公理 8.1 (zthmstyle-6) As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.3)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.4}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

lapsis

\zthmstyle{lapsis}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式,样式预览如下:

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 71

\begin{lemma} [zthmstyle-8]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \frac{1}{3} u^iv^1 + a_{i2}u^iv^2 + a_{i3}u^iv^3$

<u>\right</u>) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

\begin{align}

 $\int x dx = \frac{2 + R\{C\}}{}$

\end{align}

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in $\ensuremath{\swarrow}$ themselves;%

\end{lemma}

引型 8.1 As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a **zthmstyle-8** representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.5)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.6}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical

$$\int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.7}$$

reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

Y

elegant

\zthmstyle{elegant}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

72 8 幻FX 库

% \ztexloadlib{alias}

例 72

\begin{definition} [zthmstyle-9]

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

\begin{align}

\underset{}{\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w}}}

 $\& = \sum_{i=1}^3 \underline{\hat{u}_i} (a_{i1}u_iv_1+a_{i2}u_iv_2+a_{i3}u_iv_3 / 2 + a_{i3}u_iv_3 / 2$

\right) \\

& = \int x \dd x = \frac12 $x^2 + R\{C\}$

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves:%

\end{definition}

定义 8.1 (zthmstyle-9)

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
(8.8)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.9}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

obsidian

\zthmstyle{obsidian}

Updated: 2024-12-05

加载此 library 后即可应用上述样式, 样式预览如下:

73 8 红EX 库

\end{align}

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves; %

\end{proposition}

● 命题:8.1

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

$$\mathbf{v} \bigotimes \mathbf{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \left(a_{i1} u^{i} v^{1} + a_{i2} u^{i} v^{2} + a_{i3} u^{i} v^{3} \right)$$
 (8.10)

$$= \int x \, \mathrm{d}x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C \tag{8.11}$$

As any dedicated reader can clearly see, the Ideal of practical reason is a representation of, as far as I know, the things in themselves;

74 9 ZTOOL 宏包

9 ztool 宏包

本宏集已独立实现了一个 ztool 宏包, 此模块中包含原来已被废弃的 l3sys-shell 中的所有命令. 除此之外, ztool 提供了 box 操作, 文件 IO 以及基本图形绘制相关的函数. 在 ztool 的协助下, 公EX 能够避免或减少命令行 -shell-escape 参数或其它相关宏包的调用 (如 robust-externalize 宏包).

ztool 宏包的详细使用方法请参见其用户手册.

75 10 TODO

10 TODO

□ 封装 geometry 宏包的相关接口,使得用户可以通过 幻X 的接口来设置页面 布局和纸张大小等参数. ☑ (直接使用 CuSTeX 中的 struct 模块)在独立实现 titlesec 和 titletoc 之前,先 暂时把这两个宏包的接口封装一下,放入 红双中. □ 使用 new marker mechanism 来实现 fancyhdr 的相关功能. ☑ 2025-04-27-已完成:自定义 syntax 环境,用于排版代码.(比如给出相关命令 的 〈key〉或 〈key〉的默认值). ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:把自己修改的那个 Euler Math 变体配置进 幻汉, 命名为 var-euler, 然后把相关配置写入 fontcfg module. □ 给\zpagemask 命令增加一个 ⟨transparent⟩ key 以适配不同的对象 (文本, 图片) 以及引擎. ☑ 2025-02-04-已完成:添加一个证明类环境的\zthmProofTitileFormat 接口, 用于设置证明类环境的标题格式. □ 完善 Metropolis zslide 主题, 实现 zslide 中的 \zslidethemeuse 和 \zslideColorUse 接口,包括二者的自由组合. ☑ (使用 \thepage 命令足矣)添加一个真正的 \zslideframeall 命令, 并把现 在的 \zslideframeall 命令重命名为 \zslideFrameSecTotal. ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 的 icon 接口 (类似 ElegantIATeX 系列), 但此接口仅在用户加载 theme library 时才可用. ☑ 2025-04-22-已完成:完善 thm module 中 paris 主题的分页样式. ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:使用 ztool 缩放 thm module 中 obsidian 样式标题中的 icon. □ 重新实现部分的 xcoffins 宏包中的命令, 目标为: 实现 \parbox 的功能, 并且 比之更加的易用. □ 封装 PlainT_FX 中的 \parshape 及其相关命令,使之更加的易用.

□ 封装 \lastbox 相关命令, 实现段落的分割和盒子的跨页需求.

76 10 TODO

☑ (使用 CuST_EX 中的 framedmulticol 宏包)在实现跨页盒子的基础上,手动实现 framed 宏包的功能,在替代该宏包原有功能的基础上,提供更加易用的接口.

- □ 提供列表设置的相关命令,目标是成为宏包 enumerate 的一个可选替代. (直接从原始的 list 环境出发?? 未来会把这部分命令抽离到一个新的单独模块)
- □ 在 page 模块中实现一个增强的 \marginpar 命令, 目的是成为 sidenotes 宏包的一个可选替代.
- □ 实现 \hyper@icon 接口,用于设置文档中的超链接图标. (没有 icon 的超链接 未免过于单调)
- ☑ 2025-02-05-已完成:优化 module 和 library 的加载检测机制, 完善相关变量的 检测设置, 如在 alias 这一 library 中将变量 \g__ztex_math_alias_bool 显 示的设置为 true.
- ☑ 2025-04-20-已完成:创建 \zalias0n, \zalias0ff 两命令用于限制 alias library 中命令的使用范围.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:修复 alias 库中别名与已知命令冲突的问题.
- ☑ 2025-06-15-已完成:参考 fixdif 宏包, 修复了 alias 库中 \dd 命令的一系列间距问题.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:在部分 幻云 内置命令的实现中增加 __ztex_plus_- key_aux:nnn 命令,用于在保留原内容的基础上增加内容.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:修复 \zthmtocadd 增加的定理条目超链接跳转异常这一问题.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:增加分散对齐命令 \zboxitemalign.
- ☑ 2025-04-28-已完成:重新制作 邓X 的 logo.
- ☑ 2025-05-12-已完成:增加 \appmatter 和 \backmatter 的定义.
- □ 增加默认的 CMR 和 CMM 字体的定义,用于切换回默认字体.
- □ 考虑西文字体的所有 Font Feature, 然后将其加入到 font 模块.

77 10 TODO

	修复 font/doc 这个键内的配置在 XTIEX 下的适配问题.
	在 slide 库中增加类似 \step, \pause 这样的 beamer 命令;
×	(此需求不适合 幻EX)更进一步,在 slide 库中实现动画接口.
	在 font 模块中配置 unicode-math 宏包的相关命令.
~	2025-05-09-已完成:修复 slide 下 section 标题文本基线在 $\langle lang \rangle = en/cn$ 下无法同时垂直对齐的问题.
X	(此为中英文字体本身的问题)修复 slide 模式下当 section 标题为中英混排时基线不一致的问题.
	(难)增加浮动体控制相关的接口.
	(难) 增加 output routine 相关的操作接口.
	部分 \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 或 \ztex_hook_preamble_last 存在滥用的情况, 需要清理.
	实现部分直接操作 PDF 的接口, 比如 OCG, 图层/蒙版, 亦或者是透明度之类的, 可以参考 PDF Reference Manual.
'	2025-05-12-已完成: 针对同一个仿射变换矩阵,比如 $\Lambda = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时, $\Delta = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时, $\Delta = \{1\ 0\ .5\ 1\}$ 时,二者的结果是一致的;什么原因呢?似乎是基本单位不一致?
~	2025-05-15-已完成 :.initial:n 在 .inherit:n 后会报错, 需要修复.
	部分引擎对应的 primitive 的封装, 比如 pdfTeX 中的 \pdfsetmatrix, XeTeX 中的 \ifprimitive 等.
	\special 命令的介绍 (或者是封装)?
	能否定义一个完全可展的 token replace 命令, 在文件读写过程中可能会有用。
	实现类似 Python 中那样的自定义命令接口 – 关键点为参数类型标注以及默认值标注, 似乎用 xtemplate 也能做?
	实现类似 luacode 或 pythontex 宏包所提供命令类似的接口, 统一管理这一系列的 shell escape.

11.1 ztex.cls

46 %

```
1
                                                                                 2
                                                                           %
                                                                                 3
3 %% Copyright 2024, 2025 Zongping Ding.
                                                                           %
4 %
                                                                           %
                                                                                 4
5 % This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the
                                                                           %
                                                                                 5
6 % LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or any
                                                                           %
                                                                                 6
7 % later version.
                                                                           %
                                                                                 7
  % The latest version of this license is in
                                                                           %
                                                                                 8
                      http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt
                                                                           %
                                                                                 9
10 % and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX
                                                                           %
                                                                                 10
11 % version 2005/12/01 or later.
                                                                           %
                                                                                 11
12 %
                                                                           %
                                                                                 12
13 % This work has the LPPL maintenance status `maintained'.
                                                                                 13
                                                                           %
14 %
                                                                                 14
                                                                           %
15 % The Current Maintainer of this work is Zongping Ding.
                                                                                 15
                                                                           %
16 %
                                                                                 16
17 % This work consists of the files ztex.cls,
                                                                           %
                                                                                 17
18 %
         the modules: ztex.module.font.tex,
                                                                           %
                                                                                 18
                      ztex.module.ref.tex,
                                                                           %
19 %
                                                                                 19
20 %
                      ztex.module.page.tex,
                                                                           %
                                                                                 20
                      ztex.module.color.tex,
                                                                           %
21 %
                                                                                 21
22 %
                                                                           %
                      ztex.module.thm.tex,
                                                                                  23
                      ztex.module.sect.tex,
                                                                           %
23 %
24 % and the libraries: ztex.library.alias.tex,
                                                                           %
                                                                                  24
25 %
                      ztex.library.slide.tex,
                                                                           %
                                                                                 25
26 %
                      ztex.library.thm.tex,
                                                                           %
                                                                                 26
27 %
                      ztex.library.fancy.tex.
                                                                                 27
28
                                                                                 29
29 \ExplSyntaxOn
30 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
                                                                                 30
31 \clist_const:Nn \c__ztex_lang_support_clist
                                              {en, cn}
                                                                                 31
32 \tl_const:Nn \c_ztex_class_name_tl
                                              {ztex}
                                                                                 32
33 \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_version_tl
                                              {1.0.1}
                                                                                 33
34 \tl const:Nn \c ztex class date tl
                                              {2025/05/20}
                                                                                 34
   \tl_const:Nn \c__ztex_class_description_tl
                                             {A~pre-release~latex3~document~class~
   for~article,~book,~or~slides;
                                                                                 35
36
                                               Support~languages:\clist_use:Nn /
   \c_ztex_lang_support_clist{,~}}
                                                                                 36
37
                                                                                 37
   \ProvidesExplClass{\c ztex class name tl}
38
                                                  % Class name
                                                                                 38
39
                    {\c_ztex_class_date_tl}
                                                  % Class Date updated
                                                                                 39
                    {\c__ztex_class_version_tl}
                                                  % Class Version latest
40
                                                                                 40
41
                    {\c_ztex_class_description_tl} % Class Description
                                                                                 41
42
                                                                                 42
43
                                                                                 43
44
                                                                                  44
45
                                                                                  45
```

class module and library

46

```
79
```

```
% -----
                                                                                      47
   \clist_new:N \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist
                                                                                      48
   \clist gclear:N \g ztex module library loaded clist
                                                                                      49
49
   \cs_new_nopar:Npn \__ztex_load_module_library:nn #1#2 {
50
                                                                                      50
     \clist map inline:nn {#2} {
51
                                                                                      51
       \clist_if_in:NnTF \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist {#1:##1} {
                                                                                      52
52
         \msg set:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {ztex~#1~"##1"~already~loaded,ignored~loading~ \sqrt{
53
    \msg_line_context:}
                                                                                      53
54
         \msg warning:nnn {ztex} {#1-loaded} {##1}
                                                                                      54
55
                                                                                      55
56
         \file if exist:nTF {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}{
                                                                                      56
57
           \clist_gput_right:Nn \g__ztex_module_library_loaded_clist {#1:##1}
                                                                                      57
           \makeatletter\file_input:n {#1/ztex.#1.##1.tex}
                                                                                      58
58
59
                                                                                      59
           \msg set:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {ztex~#1~`##1'~not~found.}
60
                                                                                      60
           \msg_error:nnn {ztex} {#1-not-found} {##1}
                                                                                      61
61
         }
62
                                                                                      62
63
                                                                                      63
64
                                                                                      64
65
                                                                                      65
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadmod{m}{
66
                                                                                      66
     \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{#1}\ExplSyntaxOff
                                                                                      67
67
   }
68
                                                                                      68
69
   \NewDocumentCommand\ztexloadlib{m}{
                                                                                      69
     \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{#1}\ExplSyntaxOff
70
                                                                                      70
71
72
73
                                                                                      73
                                                                                      74
74
                                                                                      75
75
                                                                                      76
76
                                class tools
   % -----
                                                                                      77
   % ztex hook interface
                                                                                      78
78
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n #1
                                                                                      79
79
     { \AddToHook{env/document/before}{#1} }
80
                                                                                      80
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn #1#2
                                                                                      81
81
     { \AddToHook{env/document/before}[#1]{#2} }
82
                                                                                      82
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n #1
                                                                                      83
83
     { \AddToHook{begindocument}{#1} }
84
                                                                                      84
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_hook_doc_end:n #1
85
                                                                                      85
     { \AddToHook{enddocument}{#1} }
86
                                                                                      86
87
                                                                                      87
   % ztex key-value setup interface
88
                                                                                      88
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_option_keys_define:n
89
                                                                                      89
     { \keys define:nn { ztex / option } }
90
                                                                                      90
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_define:nn #1
                                                                                      91
91
92
     { \keys_define:nn { ztex / #1 } }
                                                                                      92
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_keys_set:nn #1
                                                                                      93
93
94
     { \keys set:nn { ztex / #1 } }
                                                                                      94
   \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                      95
95
     {% #1:var; #2:p-key; #3:s-key
96
                                                                                      96
```

```
97
        #2 / #3
                    .tl_set:N = \langle exp_not:c \{ #1 \} \rangle,
                                                                                       97
                    .code:n = { \tl_put_right: Nn \exp_not:c { #1 } { ##1 } } ,
98
                                                                                       98
99
        #2 / #3 ~ + .code:n = { \tl put right: Nn \exp not:c { #1 } { ##1 } }
                                                                                       99
100
      }
                                                                                       100
101
                                                                                       101
102
                                                                                       102
103
                                                                                       103
    % ------
104
                                                                                       104
105
                                                                                       105
                       ztex Message system
    % ------
106
                                                                                       106
107
    \prop_gput:Nnn \g_msg_module_type_prop { ztex } { Class }
                                                                                       107
108
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                       108
      \msg_if_exist:nnTF { ztex }{#1}
109
                                                                                       109
        { \msg set:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
110
                                                                                       110
        { \msg_new:nnn { ztex }{#1}{#2} }
111
                                                                                       111
112
                                                                                       112
113
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_msg_warn:n #1 {
                                                                                       113
114
      \msg_warning:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                       114
115
                                                                                       115
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex msg error:n #1 {
                                                                                       116
116
117
      \msg_error:nn { ztex }{#1}
                                                                                       117
118
    }
                                                                                       118
119
    % meta key warning message
                                                                                       119
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn #1#2 {
120
                                                                                       120
                                                                                       121
121
      \ztex_msg_set:nn {#1}
122
        {You~use~an~invalid~key~"\1 keys path str"~or~key~assign~for~it~in~the~meta~
123
        key~"#1",~Valid~options~are:#2;~Assignment~Ignored~and~zLaTeX~default~"#1"~
                                                                                       123
124
        settings~of~this~key~substitute.}
                                                                                       124
125
      \ztex_msg_warn:n {#1}
                                                                                       125
126
                                                                                       126
    }
127
                                                                                       127
128
    % ztex class options message
                                                                                       128
                                                                                       129
129
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-unknown}{
130
      You~use~an~unknown~class~option~key:'\l_keys_path_str'.~Valid~options~are:lang,~
                                                                                       130
      hyper,~fancy,~class(~classOption(<clist>),~toc(<key-value>),~font(<key-value>),~
131
                                                                                       131
132
      layout(<key-value>),~section(<key-value>),~mathSpec(<key-value>),~
    bib index(<key-value>).~
                                                                                       132
133
      Assignment~Ignored~and~LaTeX~default~settings~substitute.
                                                                                       133
134
                                                                                       134
135
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-language} {
                                                                                       135
136
      Current~invalid~language~option~is:~'\g_ztex_lang_str',~ztex~only~
                                                                                       136
137
      support~'en(english)',~and~'cn(chinese)'~till~now.
                                                                                       137
138
                                                                                       138
139
                                                                                       139
140
                                                                                       140
141
                                                                                       141
142
                                                                                       142
143 %
                                 class option
                                                                                       143
                                                                                       144
145 % package options passing
                                                                                       145
```

```
\cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                               146
147
       \PassOptionsToPackage{#2}{#1}
                                                                                               147
148
                                                                                               148
149
     \cs_new:Npn \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n #1 {
                                                                                               149
150
       \ztex msg set:nn {package-option}{
                                                                                               150
151
         No~options~were~passed~to~package:#1,~Deprecated~this~option(s)~for~package~#1.
                                                                                               151
152
                                                                                               152
153
       \ztex_msg_warn:n {package-option}
                                                                                               153
154
                                                                                               154
155
     % setup class options
                                                                                               155
156
     \keys define:nn { ztex }{
                                                                                               156
157
       % basic options
                                                                                               157
158
       lang
                                       = \g_ztex_lang_str,
                                                                                               158
                        .str_gset:N
                                       = \{ en \},
159
       lang
                        .initial:n
                                                                                               159
                                       = load,
160
                                                                                               160
       lang
                        .usage:n
161
       hyper
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_hyperref_bool,
                                                                                               161
162
                        .initial:n
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               162
       hyper
163
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
                                                                                               163
       hyper
164
       fancy
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_fancy_bool,
                                                                                               164
165
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               165
       fancy
                        .initial:n
166
                                       = load,
                                                                                               166
       fancy
                        .usage:n
167
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_cus_load_bool,
                                                                                               167
       cus
168
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               168
       cus
                        .initial:n
169
       cus
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
                                                                                               169
170
                                       = \g_ztex_cref_backend_str,
       cref-backend
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                               170
171
                                       = { zref-clever },
                                                                                               171
       cref-backend
                        .initial:n
                                                                                               172
172
       % sub class and options
173
       class
                        .str_gset:N
                                       = \g_ztex_subclass_type_str,
                                                                                               173
174
       class
                                       = { article },
                                                                                               174
                        .initial:n
175
       class
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
                                                                                               175
176
       classOption
                        .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_subclass_option_clist,
                                                                                               176
177
       classOption
                        .initial:n
                                       = { oneside, 12pt },
                                                                                               177
178
       classOption
                                       = load,
                                                                                               178
                        .usage:n
179
                                       = {
                                                                                               179
       packageOption
                        .code:n
180
         \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                               180
181
           \ztex_package_options_pass_deprecate:n
                                                                                               181
182
           \ztex_package_options_pass:nn {#1}
                                                                                               182
183
       },
                                                                                               183
184
       packageOption
                                                                                               184
                        .usage:n
                                       = load,
185
       % ztex options meta key
                                                                                               185
186
                                       = { ztex / toc }{#1},
                                                                                               186
       toc
                        .meta:nn
187
                                       = { ztex / font }{#1},
                                                                                               187
       font
                        .meta:nn
188
                                       = { ztex / layout }{#1},
                                                                                               188
       layout
                        .meta:nn
189
       layout
                                       = load,
                                                                                               189
                        .usage:n
190
       mathSpec
                        .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / mathSpec }{#1},
                                                                                               190
191
       bib_index
                        .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / bib_index }{#1},
                                                                                               191
192
                        .code:n
                                                                                               192
                                       = {
       unknown
193
                                                                                               193
         \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-unknown}
194
       }
                                                                                               194
195
                                                                                               195
196
                                                                                               196
```

```
% sub-key for each meta option
                                                                                              197
    \ztex_keys_define:nn { toc }{
                                                                                              198
199
       column
                        .int gset:N
                                                                                              199
                                      = \g ztex toc column int,
200
       column
                                      = \{ 1 \},
                                                                                              200
                        .initial:n
201
       title
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                              201
202
         \@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
                                                                                              202
203
           \AddToHook{package/babel/after}{
                                                                                              203
204
             \ztex_hook_doc_begin:n {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{#1}}
                                                                                              204
205
           }
                                                                                              205
         }{
206
                                                                                              206
207
           \ztex hook doc begin:n {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{#1}}
                                                                                              207
208
                                                                                              208
209
       },
                                                                                              209
210
       title-vspace
                        .dim_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_toc_title_vspace_dim,
                                                                                              210
211
       title-vspace
                        .initial:n
                                      = \{ -2em \},
                                                                                              211
212
       stretch
                        .fp_gset:N
                                      = \g_ztex_toc_stretch_fp,
                                                                                              212
213
       stretch
                        .initial:n
                                      = \{ 1 \},
                                                                                              213
214
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                      = {
                                                                                              214
215
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-toc}
                                                                                              215
           {column(<int>:1), title(<tl>:contentname), title-vspace(<dim>:-2em)}
216
                                                                                              216
217
      }
                                                                                              217
218
                                                                                              218
                                                                                              219
219
    \ztex keys define:nn { font }{
                                                                                              220
220
       sysfont
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool,
221
       sysfont
                                      = { false },
                                                                                              221
                        .initial:n
222
                                                                                              222
       doc
                        .choice:,
223
       doc / ptmx
                        .code:n
                                      = {
224
         \RequirePackage{mathptmx}
                                                                                              224
225
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
                                                                                              225
226
         \DeclareSymbolFont{letters}{OML}{ntxmi}{m}{it}
                                                                                              226
227
         \DeclareMathAlphabet{\mathbf}{OT1}{ntxtlf}{b}{it}
                                                                                              227
228
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                              228
229
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMsymbols}{OMS}{cmsy}{m}{n}
                                                                                              229
230
         \DeclareSymbolFont{CMMlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                              230
231
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@pi}{0}{CMMletters}{"19}
                                                                                              231
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@jmath}{0}{CMMletters}{"7C}
232
                                                                                              232
233
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@amalg}{0}{CMMsymbols}{"71}
                                                                                              233
234
         \DeclareMathSymbol{\new@coprod}{1}{CMMlargesymbols}{"61}
                                                                                              234
235
         \AddToHook{begindocument}
                                                                                              235
236
           {
                                                                                              236
237
                                                                                              237
             \let\pi\new@pi
238
             \let\jmath\new@jmath
                                                                                              238
239
             \let\amalg\new@amalg
                                                                                              239
240
             \let\coprod\new@coprod
                                                                                              240
           }
241
                                                                                              241
242
       },
                                                                                              242
243
       doc / newtx
                                     = {
                                                                                              243
                       .code:n
244
                                                                                              244
         \RequirePackage{newtxtext}
245
         \RequirePackage{newtxmath}
                                                                                              245
246
      },
                                                                                              246
247
                                                                                              247
       doc / 1mm
                        .code:n
                                     = {
```

```
248
                                                                                           248
         \sys_if_engine_pdftex:TF
249
                                                                                           249
250
             \RequirePackage{lmodern}
                                                                                           250
             \RequirePackage{fixcmex}
251
                                                                                           251
252
          }{
                                                                                           252
253
             \ztex_msg_set:nn {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                           253
254
               {The~default~font~for~XeTeX/LuaTeX~is~latin~modern,~there~is~no~need~to~
    load~lmodern.}
                                                                                           254
255
             \ztex msg warn:n {lmm-font-pdftex}
                                                                                           255
          }
256
                                                                                           256
257
      },
                                                                                           257
258
                                                                                           258
      text
                       .choice:,
259
      text / times
                       .code:n
                                    = { \RequirePackage{newtxtext} },
                                                                                           259
260
      math
                       .choice:,
                                                                                           260
261
                       .code:n
                                     = {
      math / newtx
                                                                                           261
        \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage{newtxmath} }
262
                                                                                           262
263
                                                                                           263
      },
264
      math / mtpro2
                       .code:n
                                                                                           264
265
        \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                           265
           \RequirePackage[lite, subscriptcorrection, slantedGreek, nofontinfo] {mtpro2}
266
                                                                                           266
        }
267
                                                                                           267
268
      },
                                                                                           268
269
      math / euler
                                     = {
                                                                                           269
                       .code:n
         \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n { \RequirePackage[OT1, euler-digits]{eulervm} }
270
                                                                                           270
271
      },
                                                                                            271
                                                                                            272
272
      math / var-euler .code:n
273
        \usepackage[OT1]{eulervm}
274
        \DeclareSymbolFont{cmmlargesymbols}{OMX}{cmex}{m}{n}
                                                                                           274
275
        \DeclareSymbolFont{greekletters}{OML}{cmm}{m}{it}
                                                                                           275
276
        \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@int}{ /
    \mathop\{cmmlargesymbols\{"52\{cmmlargesymbols\{"5A\}}
                                                                                           276
277
         \DeclareMathDelimiter{\new@sum}{ /
    \mathop\{cmmlargesymbols\{"50\}{cmmlargesymbols\{"58}}
                                                                                           277
278
        \AddToHook{begindocument}
                                                                                           278
           {
279
                                                                                           279
280
             \renewcommand{\int}{\new@int\nolimits}
                                                                                           280
281
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\kappa}{\mathord}{greekletters}{"14}
                                                                                           281
             282
                                                                                           282
             \DeclareMathSymbol{\omega}{\mathord}{greekletters}{"21}
283
                                                                                           283
          }
284
                                                                                           284
285
      },
                                                                                           285
286
                                                                                           286
      math / ptmx
                       .code:n
                                     = {
287
        \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-font-math}
                                                                                           287
288
           {To~use~ptmx~math~font,use~the~'doc=ptmx'~setting~instead.}
                                                                                           288
        \ztex msg warn:n {option-font-math}
289
                                                                                           289
290
      },
                                                                                           290
291
      math / mathpazo .code:n
                                     = {
                                                                                           291
292
                                                                                           292
        \let\rmbefore\rmdefault
293
        \ztex hook preamble last:n { \RequirePackage{mathpazo} }
                                                                                           293
294
        \let\rmdefault\rmbefore
                                                                                           294
295
      },
                                                                                           295
```

```
296
                                                                                               296
       math / unknown .code:n
297
         \ztex metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec-font}{newtx, mtpro2, euler,
                                                                                               297
     mathpazo}
298
                                                                                               298
       },
299
                                                                                               299
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                      = {
300
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-font}
                                                                                               300
301
                                                                                               301
302
             sysfont(<bool>:false),
                                                                                               302
303
             doc(<choice>:newtx,ptmx),
                                                                                               303
304
                                                                                               304
             text(<choice>:times),
305
             math(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)
                                                                                               305
306
           }
                                                                                               306
307
       }
                                                                                               307
308
                                                                                               308
     \ztex keys define:nn { layout }{
                                                                                               309
309
310
       margin
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_margin_bool,
                                                                                               310
311
       margin
                        .initial:n
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               311
312
       slide
                        .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_slide_bool,
                                                                                               312
313
       slide
                        .initial:n
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               313
                                       = \g_ztex_aspectratio_tl,
314
       aspect
                        .tl_gset:N
                                                                                               314
315
                                       = \{ 12|9 \},
       aspect
                        .initial:n
                                                                                               315
                                       = \g_ztex_slide_theme_str,
316
       theme
                        .str_gset:N
                                                                                               316
317
       theme
                                       = { AnnArborDefault },
                                                                                               317
                        .initial:n
318
       unknown
                        .code:n
                                       = {
                                                                                               318
319
                                                                                               319
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-layout}
           {margin(<bool>:false), slide, aspect}
                                                                                               320
320
       }
                                                                                               321
321
322
                                                                                               322
323
                                                                                               323
     \ztex keys define:nn { mathSpec }{
324
                                                                                               324
       alias
                        .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_math_alias_bool,
325
       alias
                                       = { false },
                                                                                               325
                        .initial:n
326
       envStyle
                        .tl_gset:N
                                       = \g__ztex_thm_style_tl,
                                                                                               326
327
       envStyle
                                       = { plain },
                                                                                               327
                        .initial:n
328
                                                                                               328
       font
                        .choice:,
329
       font / newtx
                        .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                               329
330
       font / mtpro2
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                               330
                        .meta:nn
331
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
       font / euler
                        .meta:nn
                                                                                               331
332
       font / mathpazo .meta:nn
                                       = { ztex / font / math }{#1},
                                                                                               332
333
                                       = {
                                                                                               333
       unknown
                        .code:n
334
                                                                                               334
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-mathSpec}
335
           {alias(<bool>:false), envStyle, font(<choice>:newtx,mtpro2,euler,mathpazo)}
                                                                                               335
336
       }
                                                                                               336
                                                                                               337
337
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { bib_index }{
338
                                                                                               338
339
                            .bool_gset:N = \g_ztex_bib_index_load_bool,
                                                                                               339
       load
340
                            .str_gset:N
                                           = \g_ztex_bib_source_str,
                                                                                               340
       source
341
                                           = { ref.bib },
                                                                                               341
                            .initial:n
       source
342
                                           = \g__ztex_bib_backend_str,
                                                                                               342
       backend
                            .str_gset:N
343
       backend
                            .initial:n
                                           = { biber },
                                                                                               343
344
                                           = {
                                                                                               344
       unknown
                            .code:n
345
                                                                                               345
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {option-bib_index}
```

```
346
           {load(<bool>:false), source, backend}
                                                                                          346
347
                                                                                          347
348 }
                                                                                          348
349
                                                                                          349
350 % option setup
                                                                                          350
    \ProcessKeyOptions [ ztex ]
351
                                                                                          351
    \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexset}{m}{ \keys_set:nn {ztex}{#1} }
352
                                                                                          352
353
                                                                                          353
354
                                                                                          354
355
                                                                                          355
356
                                                                                          356
357 %
                               subClass and package Option
                                                                                          357
    °/<sub>0</sub> -----
358
                                                                                          358
    % pass clist options main subclass: 'article', 'book', 'ctexbook'
359
                                                                                          359
    \ztex msg set:nn {option-subclass}{
360
                                                                                          360
       subclass~option:"\g__ztex_subclass_type_str"~is~not~
361
                                                                                          361
362
       accessible,~Valid~options~are:article,~book,~ctexbook,~13doc~and~13dox.
                                                                                          362
363
                                                                                          363
364
    \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_subclass_type_str {
                                                                                          364
365
       {article}{
                                                                                          365
        \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ article }
366
                                                                                          366
        \LoadClass{article}
367
                                                                                          367
368
      }
                                                                                          368
369
      {book}{
                                                                                          369
370
        \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ book }
                                                                                          370
        \LoadClass{book}
                                                                                          371
371
372
      7
373
      {ctexbook}{
                                                                                          373
374
        \str set:Nn \g ztex lang str {cn}
                                                                                          374
375
        \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ ctexbook }
                                                                                          375
376
        \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                          376
377
        \LoadClass{ctexbook}
                                                                                          377
378
      }
                                                                                          378
379
      {13doc}{
                                                                                          379
         \PassOptionsToClass{\g_ztex_subclass_option_clist}{ 13doc }
380
                                                                                          380
        \LoadClass{13doc}
381
                                                                                          381
382
      }
                                                                                          382
383
      {13dox}{
                                                                                          383
384
        \PassOptionsToClass{\g ztex subclass option clist}{ 13dox }
                                                                                          384
        \LoadClass{13dox}
385
                                                                                          385
386
                                                                                          386
                                                                                          387
387
    }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-subclass}}
388
                                                                                          388
389
    % baisc document class and packages option
                                                                                          389
    \tl set rescan:NnV \l tmpa tl {\cctab select:N \c code cctab} \g ztex lang str
390
                                                                                          390
    \clist_if_in:NVF \c__ztex_lang_support_clist \l_tmpa_tl
391
                                                                                          391
392
       {\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                          392
    \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
                                                                                          393
393
394
      {en} {
                                                                                          394
395
                                                                                          395
         \sys_if_engine_xetex:T
          {
                                                                                          396
396
```

```
397
            \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                          397
398
              \bool_if:NF \g_ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool {
                                                                                          398
399
                 \ztex msg set:nn {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                          399
                   {Current~compile~engine~is~XETEX,~For~better~output,~use~PDFTEX~ 🗸
400
                                                                                          400
    instead.}
401
                 \ztex_msg_warn:n {compile-engine-pdftex}
                                                                                          401
402
                                                                                          402
403
            }
                                                                                          403
404
          7
                                                                                          404
405
        \RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}
                                                                                          405
406
                                                                                          406
407
      {cn} {
                                                                                          407
408
         \sys_if_engine_pdftex:T {
                                                                                          408
409
          \ztex_msg_set:nn {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                          409
            {Current~compile~engine~is~PDFTEX,~For~chinese~material,~use~XETEX~instead.} 410
410
411
          \ztex_msg_error:n {compile-engine-xetex}
                                                                                          411
412
                                                                                          412
413
        \PassOptionsToPackage{quiet}{fontspec}
                                                                                          413
414
        \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
                                                                                          414
        \str_if_eq:VnF \g_ztex_subclass_type_str {ctexbook}{
415
                                                                                          415
          \RequirePackage[UTF8, heading]{ctex}
416
                                                                                          416
          \linespread{1.3}
417
                                                                                          417
418
        }
                                                                                          418
                                                                                          419
419
                                                                                          420
420
    }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
                                                                                          421
421
422
423
                                                                                          423
424
                                                                                          424
425
                                                                                          425
                                  basic packages
426
                                                                                          426
427
     \RequirePackage{xcolor}
                                                                                          427
428
    \RequirePackage{framed}
                                                                                          428
429
                                                                                          429
430
                                                                                          430
431
                                                                                          431
432
                                                                                          432
433
                                                                                          433
                             ztex module and library
434
    % -----
                                                                                          434
435
    % NOTE:
                                                                                          435
    % 1.'slide' lib need before 'fancy' or 'titlesec' to avoid
                                                                                          436
436
        'titlesec' package's option clash conflict.
437
                                                                                          437
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{box}
                                                                                          438
438
439
    \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{page}
                                                                                          439
440 \ ztex load module library:nn {module}{thm}
                                                                                          440
441
    \_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{ref}
                                                                                          441
    \_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{color}
                                                                                          442
442
    \_ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{font}
                                                                                          443
443
444
    \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_math_alias_bool
                                                                                          444
445
                                                                                          445
446
         \ ztex load module library:nn {library}{alias}
                                                                                          446
```

```
447
                                                                                              447
448
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_slide_bool
                                                                                              448
449
                                                                                              449
450
         \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {library}{slide}
                                                                                              450
451
       }{ \newcommand\zslideset[1]{} }
                                                                                              451
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_cus_load_bool
452
                                                                                              452
453
                                                                                              453
454
         \RequirePackage{cus}
                                                                                              454
455
       }{
                                                                                              455
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_fancy_bool
456
                                                                                              456
457
           { \ ztex load module library:nn {library}{fancy} }
                                                                                              457
458
           { \__ztex_load_module_library:nn {module}{sect}
                                                                                              458
459
       7
                                                                                              459
460
                                                                                              460
461
                                                                                              461
462
                                                                                              462
463
                                                                                              463
464
                                                                                              464
                                 bool check user interface
465
                                                                                              465
466
     \newcommand\ztexhyperTF[2]{
                                                                                              466
467
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_hyperref_bool {#1}{#2}
                                                                                              467
468
                                                                                              468
469
     \newcommand\ztexfancyTF[2]{
                                                                                              469
                                                                                              470
470
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_fancy_bool {#1}{#2}
471
                                                                                              471
    }
                                                                                              472
472
     \newcommand\ztexmarginTF[2]{
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {#1}{#2}
473
474
    }
                                                                                              474
475
                                                                                              475
    \newcommand\ztexslideTF[2]{
476
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_slide_bool {#1}{#2}
                                                                                              476
477
                                                                                              477
478
     \newcommand\ztexsysfontTF[2]{
                                                                                              478
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool {#1}{#2}
479
                                                                                              479
    }
480
                                                                                              480
481
     \newcommand\ztexaliasTF[2]{
                                                                                              481
482
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_math_alias_bool {#1}{#2}
                                                                                              482
483
                                                                                              483
484
     \newcommand\ztexbibindTF[2]{
                                                                                              484
485
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool {#1}{#2}
                                                                                              485
486
    }
                                                                                              486
487
     \bool_new:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
                                                                                              487
     \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
488
                                                                                              488
     \newcommand\ztethmlibTF[2]{
489
                                                                                              489
490
       \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool {#1}{#2}
                                                                                              490
    }
491
                                                                                              491
492
                                                                                              492
493
                                                                                              493
494
                                                                                              494
495
                                                                                              495
496
    %
                                                                                              496
                                  extra commands
                                                                                              497
497
```

```
\RequirePackage{graphicx}
                                                                                            498
499
                                                                                            499
     \graphicspath{
500
       {./figure/}{./figures/}{./image/}{./images/}
                                                                                            500
       {./Pictures/}{./picture/}{./Pics/}{./pics/}
                                                                                            501
501
502
       {./graphics/}{./graphic/}
                                                                                            502
503 }
                                                                                            503
504
    \renewcommand{\labelitemii}{\(\circ\)}
                                                                                            504
505
    \renewcommand{\labelitemiii}{\(\diamond\)}
                                                                                            505
506
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexcntwith}{mm}{\@addtoreset{#1}{#2}}
                                                                                            506
507
     \newcommand{\ztexoption}
                                                                                            507
508
       {
                                                                                            508
509
         \textbf{Class~Options:}~
                                                                                            509
510
         \str use: N \g ztex lang str {~-~}
                                                                                            510
         \clist_use: Nn \g_ztex_subclass_option_clist{~~~}\par
511
                                                                                            511
      }
512
                                                                                            512
513
     \NewDocumentCommand\ztexverb{O{\texttt}v}{#1{#2}}
                                                                                            513
514
                                                                                            514
515
    % framed env for user interface
                                                                                            515
516
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_frame:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                            516
517
       \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{#2}}{
                                                                                            517
         \def\FrameCommand{{\color{##1}\vrule width 3pt}\colorbox{##1!10}}
518
                                                                                            518
519
         \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-\width\FrameRestore}\noindent
                                                                                            519
       }{\endMakeFramed}
520
                                                                                            520
521 }
                                                                                            521
522
     \NewDocumentCommand\ztexframe{0{black}m}{
                                                                                            522
                                                                                            523
       \ztex_frame:nn {#2}{#1}
523
524
    }
    % 4.30554pt = 1ex.
525
                                                                                            525
526
     \NewDocumentCommand\zTeX{s}
                                                                                            526
527
                                                                                            527
528
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                            528
529
                                                                                            529
530
             \ ztool leave vmode:
                                                                                            530
531
             531
532
             \kern-0.4645ex\hbox{\TeX}
                                                                                            532
533
           }{
                                                                                            533
534
             \ztool_scale_to_wd_and_ht:nnn {.9ex}{1.3ex}{
                                                                                            534
535
               \ztool_rotate:nn {89}{\(\aleph\)}
                                                                                            535
             \ \ \kern-0.3423ex\hbox{\TeX}
536
                                                                                            536
           }
537
                                                                                            537
538
       }
                                                                                            538
539
    \let\ztex\zTeX
                                                                                            539
540
    \let\zLaTeX\zTeX
                                                                                            540
```

\let\zlatex\zTeX

11.2 Module

11.2.1 box

```
1 \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.box.tex}{2025/05/20}{1.0.1}{box~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                1
  2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                2
  3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                3
  4 %%%%%
                                 box module for ztex
                                                                                               %%%%%%
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                4
  5 \RequirePackage{ztool}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                5
  6 \ ztool load library:n { box }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                6
  7 % ==> constant dimension
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                7
  8 \dim new:N \c ztex quad dim
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                8
  9 \ztool_gget_wd:Nn \c_ztex_quad_dim {\quad}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                9
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                10
11
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                11
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                12
12 % ==> box item align
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                13
13
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {boxitem-align}
14
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                14
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                15
                    Valid~align~options~for~\string\zboxitemalign~are:
16
                     'left',~'center',~'right',~'scatter',~'tower'~and~'custom'.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                16
17
              }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                17
18
         \ztex_keys_define:nn { box / align }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                18
19
              {
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                19
20
                                     .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                20
                    cmd
21
                                     .initial:n = { \use:n },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                21
                    cmd
22
                                  .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                22
                    type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                23
23
                                     .initial:n = { center },
                    custom .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_boxitem_align_custom_tl,
24
25
                    custom .initial:n = { \align@object },
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                25
26
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                26
27
         % NOTE: any explicit blank space in 'object' will be absored.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                27
          \NewDocumentCommand{\zboxitemalign}{omm}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                28
28
               {% #1:cmd, #2:width; #3:object
29
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                29
30
                    \group begin:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                30
31
                    \ztex_keys_set:nn { box / align }{#1}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                31
32
                    \tl_if_in:nVF {left, center, right, scatter, tower, custom}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                32
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                33
33
                        \l_ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl
34
                         { \ztex_msg_error:n {boxitem-align} }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                34
35
                    \ztool_box_item_align:Nnno
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                35
36
                        \l ztex boxitem align cmd tl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                36
37
                        { #2 }{ #3 }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                37
38
                        { \l_ztex_boxitem_align_type_tl }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                38
39
                    \group_end:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                39
40
              }
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                40
```

```
1
2
                                                                                       2
3
                                                                                       3
4 %%%%%
             font module for ztex
                                      %%%%%
                                                                                       4
5
   \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                       5
6
                                                                                       6
7
       \RequirePackage{fontspec}
                                                                                       7
8
                                                                                       8
9
   \cs set protected:Npn \ztex font set:n #1
                                                                                       9
10
                                                                                       10
11
       \ztex keys set:nn { font }{#1}
                                                                                       11
     }
                                                                                       12
12
13
   \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontset}{m}
                                                                                       13
14
                                                                                       14
15
       \ztex_font_set:n {#1}
                                                                                       15
16
     }
                                                                                       16
17
                                                                                       17
18
                                                                                       18
19
                                                                                       19
20
   % ==> font symbols patch
                                                                                       20
21
   \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleright}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"49}
                                                                                       21
22
   \cs_new:Nn \__ztex_text_symbol_patch:
                                                                                       22
     {
23
                                                                                       23
24
       \let\oldtextbullet\textbullet
                                                                                       24
25
       \DeclareTextFontCommand{\zslideCmsyOms}
         {\fontfamily{cmsy}\fontencoding{OMS}\selectfont}
                                                                                       26
26
27
       \DeclareRobustCommand{\textbullet}
                                                                                       27
         {\zslideCmsyOms\oldtextbullet}
28
                                                                                       28
29
     }
                                                                                       29
30
                                                                                       30
                                                                                       31
31
32 % ==> using system fonts
                                                                                       32
33 %%%%%
                         NOTE
                                               %%%%%
                                                                                       33
34 % 1. MOST FONTS only have a limited set of FEATURES
                                                                                       34
35 % 2. MOST CJK fonts' features are not equal to english fonts.
                                                                                       35
   \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                       36
36
37
                                                                                       37
     {
38
       cmd
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_cmd_tl,
                                                                                       38
39
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl, % font name / file name
                                                                                       39
       name
40
       path
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl,
                                                                                       40
41
       path
                .initial:n = { },
                                                                                       41
                .meta:nn = { ztex / fontcfg / new / feat }{#1},
42
       feat
                                                                                       42
43
       feat / ext
                              .tl set:N
                                          = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl,
                                                                                       43
44
       feat / Extension
                              .meta:n
                                          = { feat / ext = #1 },
                                                                                       44
                              .initial:n = { }, % extension
       feat / ext
                                                                                       45
45
46
       feat / up
                              .tl_set:N
                                          = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                       46
       feat / UprightFont
                                          = { feat / up = #1 },
47
                              .meta:n
                                                                                       47
48
       feat / up
                              .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-regular
                                                                                       48
                                         = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sl_tl,
                                                                                       49
49
       feat / sl
                              .tl set:N
50
       feat / SlantedFont
                              .meta:n
                                          = { feat / sl = #1 },
                                                                                       50
```

```
51
        feat / sl
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-slant
                                                                                           51
52
                                                                                           52
        feat / sc
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_sc_tl,
53
        feat / SmallCapsFont
                                .meta:n
                                            = { feat / sc = #1 },
                                                                                           53
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-smallcaps
54
        feat / sc
                                                                                           54
55
        feat / bd
                                            = \l ztex fontcfg new bd tl,
                                                                                           55
                                .tl set:N
56
        feat / BoldFont
                                            = { feat / bd = #1 },
                                                                                           56
                                .meta:n
        feat / bd
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, \% *-bold
57
                                                                                           57
58
        feat / it
                                .tl_set:N
                                            = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_it_tl,
                                                                                           58
59
        feat / ItalicFont
                                            = { feat / it = #1 },
                                                                                           59
                                .meta:n
                                .initial:n = { * }, \% *-italic
60
        feat / it
                                                                                           60
61
        feat / bdit
                                .tl set:N = \label{eq:new_def} ztex fontcfg new bdit tl,
                                                                                           61
                                            = { feat / bdit = #1 },
62
        feat / BoldItalicFont .meta:n
                                                                                           62
        feat / bdit
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-bolditalic
63
                                                                                           63
        feat / bdsl
                                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdsl_tl,
                                                                                           64
64
65
        feat / BoldSlantedFont .meta:n = { feat / bdsl = #1 },
                                                                                           65
        feat / bdsl
                                .initial:n = \{ * \}, % *-boldslant
66
                                                                                           66
67
      }
                                                                                           67
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn #1#2
68
                                                                                           68
69
      {% #1:en/cn; #2:key-value(font cfg args)
                                                                                           69
70
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { fontcfg / new } {#2}
                                                                                           70
        \_ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:ooooo
                                                                                           71
71
72
           { \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_cmd_tl }
                                                                                           72
73
                                                                                           73
                                                                                           74
74
            \tl_if_empty:VF \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl
75
              { Path=\l_ztex_fontcfg_new_path_tl, }
                                                                                           75
          }
                                                                                            76
76
77
          { \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_name_tl }
78
                                                                                           78
79
            \tl if empty:VF \l ztex fontcfg new ext tl
                                                                                           79
80
              { Extension = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_ext_tl, }
                                                                                           80
            UprightFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_up_tl,
                                                                                           81
81
                         = \l_ztex_fontcfg_new_bd_tl,
82
             BoldFont
                                                                                           82
83
             ItalicFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_it_tl,
                                                                                           83
            SlantedFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_sl_tl,
                                                                                           84
84
85
            SmallCapsFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_sc_tl,
                                                                                           85
            BoldItalicFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdit_tl,
86
                                                                                           86
87
            BoldSlantedFont = \l__ztex_fontcfg_new_bdsl_tl,
                                                                                           87
88
          }{#1}
                                                                                           88
        % Reset key value, '\cs{group end:}' conflict with '\cs{newfontfamily}',
89
                                                                                           89
        % See also: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/729765/294585.
                                                                                           90
90
91
        \ztex_keys_set:nn { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                           91
92
          {
                                                                                           92
93
                                                                                           93
            path = ,
94
            feat / ext = ,
                                                                                           94
                                                                                           95
95
            feat / up
96
            feat / bd
                                                                                           96
                                                                                           97
97
            feat / it
98
            feat / sl
                                                                                           98
99
            feat / sc
                                                                                           99
100
            feat / bdsl = *,
                                                                                           100
101
             feat / bdit = *,
                                                                                           101
```

```
102
                                                                                               102
103
                                                                                               103
104
     \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_sysfont_cfg_bool
                                                                                               104
105
                                                                                               105
106
                                                                                               106
         \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn {en}
107
                                                                                               107
108
                                                                                               108
             cmd = cinzel,
109
             name = CinzelRegular.ttf,
                                                                                               109
110
                                                                                               110
                   = *Bold,
             bd
111
             it
                  = *Italic,
                                                                                               111
112
                                                                                               112
113
       }{\def\cinzel{\relax}}
                                                                                               113
114
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilynew}{O{en}m}
                                                                                               114
115
                                                                                               115
116
         \__ztex_sysfont_new:nn {#1} {#2}
                                                                                               116
117
       }
                                                                                               117
     \ztex_msg_set:nn { fontcfg / lang }{ Current~font~type~supported~are:'en',~'CJK'. }
118
                                                                                               118
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
119
                                                                                               119
       {% #1:font family; #2:font file path(format 'Path=xxx,');
120
                                                                                               120
121
       % #3:font file name; #4:font feat; #5:en/CJK
                                                                                               121
122
         \str case:nnF {#5}
                                                                                               122
123
                                                                                               123
124
             \{en\}\{
                                                                                               124
               \exp_args:Ne \setfontfamily{\use:c {zfont@#1}}{#3}[#2 #4]
125
                                                                                               125
               \exp args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
126
                                                                                               126
127
                                                                                               127
128
                    \use:c {zfont@#1}
                                                                                               128
129
                  }
                                                                                               129
130
                                                                                               130
             }
131
             {CJK}{
                                                                                               131
132
               \setCJKfamilyfont{zfont@#1}{#3}[#2 #4]
                                                                                               132
133
               \exp_args:Ne \NewDocumentCommand { \use:c {#1} }{}
                                                                                               133
134
                                                                                               134
135
                    \CJKfamily{zfont@#1}
                                                                                               135
136
                  }
                                                                                               136
             }
137
                                                                                               137
138
           }{
                                                                                               138
139
             \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / new }
                                                                                               139
140
           }
                                                                                               140
141
                                                                                               141
142
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_ztex_fontcfg_newfamily_copy:nnnnn {ooooo}
                                                                                               142
     % TARGET: \cs{zfontset}\marg{en=\final main=, sans=\}, CJK=\final main=, mono=\}
143
                                                                                               143
     % Is this interface too complex ???
                                                                                               144
145
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { fontcfg / set }
                                                                                               145
146
                                                                                               146
147
                  .multichoices:nn = {en, CJK}{},
                                                                                               147
         lang
148
                                                                                               148
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_docfont_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                               149
149
150
       {% #1: roman,sans,mono; #2:font family
                                                                                               150
151
         \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:oooo
                                                                                               151
           { #1 }{ #2 }
152
                                                                                               152
```

```
153
      }
                                                                                           153
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zfontfamilyset}{O{en}m}
154
                                                                                           154
155
                                                                                           155
156
                                                                                           156
157
                                                                                           157
      }
158
    \ztex_msg_set:nn { fontcfg / family }{ Valid~family~options~are:'main',~'sans'~and~ /
     'mono'. }
                                                                                           158
    \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn #1#2#3#4
159
                                                                                           159
160
      {% #1:lang, #2:family, #3:font, #4: font features
                                                                                           160
161
         \tl_if_in:nnF {en, CJK}{#1}
                                                                                           161
162
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / lang } }
                                                                                           162
163
         \tl_if_in:nnF {main, sans, mono}{#2}
                                                                                           163
           { \ztex_msg_error:n { fontcfg / family } }
164
                                                                                           164
165
         \cs:w set #1 #2 font\cs_end: {#3}{#4}
                                                                                           165
      }
166
                                                                                           166
167
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_fontcfg_setfamily_copy:nnnn {oooo}
```

11.2.3 ref

```
\\\ProvidesExplFile\{ztex.module.ref.tex\}\{2025/05/12\}\{1.0.1\}\{ref~module~for~ztex\}\\
                                                                                           1
 2
                                                                                           2
 3
                                                                                           3
 4 %%%%%%
              ref module for ztex
                                       %%%%%
                                                                                           4
 5 % ==> package loading
                                                                                           5
 6 \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_bib_index_load_bool {
                                                                                           6
 7
      \RequirePackage{indextools}
                                                                                           7
 8
      \str_case:Vn \g__ztex_bib_backend_str {
                                                                                           8
        {bibtex}{\RequirePackage[backend=bibtex]{biblatex}}
 9
                                                                                           9
10
        {biber}{\RequirePackage[backend=biber]{biblatex}}
                                                                                           10
11
                                                                                           11
                                                                                           12
12
      \exp_args:Nx \addbibresource{\str_use:N \g__ztex_bib_source_str}
13
   }
                                                                                           13
14
   \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool {
                                                                                           14
15
      \RequirePackage{hyperref}
                                                                                           15
16
      \SetLinkTargetFilter{ztex@\jobname @#1}
                                                                                           16
17 }
                                                                                           17
18
                                                                                           18
19
                                                                                           19
20 % ==> provide hyper command
                                                                                           20
21 \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@anchor{m}{}
                                                                                           21
22 \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@link{mmm}{}
                                                                                           22
23 \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkstart{mmm}{}
                                                                                           23
24 \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkend{}{}
                                                                                            24
25 \ProvideDocumentCommand\hyper@linkfile{mmm}{}
                                                                                            25
26 \ProvideDocumentCommand\MakeLinkTarget{sO{}m}{}
                                                                                           26
27 \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOn{}{}
                                                                                           27
28 \ProvideDocumentCommand\LinkTargetOff{}{}
                                                                                           28
                                                                                           29
29 \ProvideDocumentCommand\NextLinkTarget{m}{}
30 \ProvideDocumentCommand\SetLinkTargetFilter{m}{}
                                                                                           30
   \ProvideDocumentCommand\texorpdfstring{mm}{#1}
                                                                                           31
31
32
                                                                                           32
33
   % H-counter set
                                                                                           33
34
   \NewDocumentCommand{\zsetHcnt}{mm}
                                                                                           34
35
      {
                                                                                           35
        \exp_after:wN \def\cs:w theH #1\cs_end: {#2}
                                                                                           36
36
37
     }
                                                                                           37
38
                                                                                           38
39
                                                                                           39
   % ==> clever reference for sections, figure and table
                                                                                           40
   \cs_set:Npn \cref@pl@suffix {\str_if_eq:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {cn}{s}}
41
                                                                                           41
    \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_cref_backend_str
42
                                                                                           42
43
     {
                                                                                           43
44
        {cleveref}{
                                                                                           44
          \RequirePackage[nameinlink]{cleveref}
                                                                                           45
45
          \str_case:VnF \g_ztex_lang_str {
46
                                                                                            46
            \{en\}\{
47
                                                                                           47
48
              \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                           48
                                                                                           49
49
                \crefname{part}{part}{parts}
50
                \crefname{chapter}{chapter}{chapters}
                                                                                           50
```

```
51
               }{\relax}
                                                                                             51
52
               \crefname{section}{section}{sections}
                                                                                             52
 53
               \crefname{subsection}{subsection}{subsections}
                                                                                             53
               \crefname{figure}{figure}{figures}
                                                                                             54
54
               \crefname{table}{table}{tables}
                                                                                             55
55
               \crefname{equation}{equation}{equations}
56
                                                                                             56
               \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{Result}{Results}
 57
                                                                                             57
             }
 58
                                                                                             58
             {cn}{
                                                                                             59
 59
               \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                             60
60
61
                 \crefname{part}{部分}{部分}
                                                                                             61
                 \crefname{chapter}{章}{章}
62
                                                                                             62
63
               }{\relax}
                                                                                             63
               \crefname{section}{节}{节}
64
                                                                                             64
               \crefname{subsection}{小节}{小节}
65
                                                                                             65
               \crefname{figure}{图}{图}
66
                                                                                             66
               \crefname{table}{表}{表}
                                                                                             67
67
               \crefname{equation}{方程}{方程}
68
                                                                                             68
               \crefname{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{结果}{结果}
69
                                                                                             69
             }
                                                                                             70
 70
                                                                                             71
 71
           }{\ztex_msg_error:n {option-language}}
72
           \creflabelformat{ztex@thm@sharecnt}{#2(#1)#3}
                                                                                             72
73
           \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_cref_math_env:n #1 {
                                                                                             73
             \exp_args:Nnff \crefname{#1}
                                                                                             74
74
 75
               {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
               {\prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix}
 76
             \creflabelformat{#1}{##2(##1)##3}
77
             % Arg-spec of command \cs{creflabelformat}:
                                                                                             78
78
                 ##1: the counter, like '2.1';
79
                                                                                             79
80
                 ##2/##3: hyperlink scope identifier
                                                                                             80
81
           }
                                                                                             81
82
                                                                                             82
83
         {zref-clever}{
                                                                                             83
           \RequirePackage{zref-clever}
84
                                                                                             84
           \exp_args:Ne \zcsetup{
                                                                                             85
85
86
             nameinlink,
                                                                                             86
87
             lang = \g_ztex_lang_str,
                                                                                             87
88
             typeset = both,
                                                                                             88
89
             refbounds = { ,( ,), },
                                                                                             89
          }
                                                                                             90
90
91
          % Pre-defined Language files:
                                                                                             91
92
               English, German, French,
                                                                                             92
93
               Portuguese, and Spanish.
                                                                                             93
           \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{en}{english}
94
                                                                                             94
           \zcLanguageSetup{english}{
                                                                                             95
95
96
             type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,
                                                                                             96
                                                                                             97
97
               name-sg = Result,
98
               Name-sg = Result,
                                                                                             98
99
               name-pl = Results,
                                                                                             99
100
               Name-pl = Results,
                                                                                             100
           }
101
                                                                                             101
```

```
102
           \zcDeclareLanguage{chinese}
                                                                                                102
103
                                                                                                103
           \zcDeclareLanguageAlias{cn}{chinese}
104
           \zcLanguageSetup{chinese}{
                                                                                                104
105
                                                                                                105
             type = part,
106
               name-sg = 部分,
                                                                                                106
107
               Name-sg = 部分,
                                                                                                107
               name-pl = 部分,
108
                                                                                                108
109
               Name-pl = 部分,
                                                                                                109
110
                                                                                                110
             type = chapter,
111
               name-sg = 章,
                                                                                                111
112
               Name-sg = 章,
                                                                                                112
113
               name-pl = 章,
                                                                                                113
114
               Name-pl = 章,
                                                                                                114
115
             type = section,
                                                                                                115
116
               name-sg = \forall,
                                                                                                116
               Name-sg = \forall,
117
                                                                                                117
118
               name-pl = 节,
                                                                                                118
               Name-pl = \forall,
                                                                                                119
119
120
             type = subsection,
                                                                                                120
121
               name-sg = 小节,
                                                                                                121
122
               Name-sg = 小节,
                                                                                                122
123
               name-pl = 小节,
                                                                                                123
124
               Name-pl = 小节,
                                                                                                124
125
                                                                                                125
             type = figure,
126
               name-sg = 图,
                                                                                                126
127
               Name-sg = \mathbb{R},
                                                                                                128
128
               name-pl = 图,
129
               Name-pl = \mathbb{N}
                                                                                                129
130
             type = table,
                                                                                                130
131
               name-sg = 表,
                                                                                                131
132
               Name-sg =  $  $ 
                                                                                                132
133
               name-pl = 表,
                                                                                                133
134
               Name-pl =  $  $ 
                                                                                                134
135
                                                                                                135
             type = equation,
136
               name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                136
137
               Name-sg = 方程,
                                                                                                137
138
               name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                138
139
               Name-pl = 方程,
                                                                                                139
140
             type = ztex@thm@sharecnt,
                                                                                                140
141
               name-sg = 结果,
                                                                                                141
               Name-sg = 结果,
142
                                                                                                142
143
               name-pl = 结果,
                                                                                                143
144
               Name-pl = 结果,
                                                                                                144
145
                                                                                                145
146
                                                                                                146
           \cs new:Npn \ ztex cref math env:n #1
             {
147
                                                                                                147
               \zcRefTypeSetup {#1}
                                                                                                148
148
149
                                                                                                149
150
                    name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
                                                                                                150
151
                    Name-sg = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1},
                                                                                                151
152
                    name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}\cref@pl@suffix,
                                                                                                152
```

```
\label{lem:name_prop} $$Name-pl = \prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}{\#1}\cref{pl@suffix},
153
                                                                                                            153
154
                                                                                                            154
155
                                                                                                            155
               }
156
             \underline{\text{let}} \subset \mathbb{Z}
                                                                                                            156
157
          }
                                                                                                            157
        }{
158
                                                                                                            158
159
          \verb|\ztex_msg_set:nn| {option-backend} | |
                                                                                                            159
             option-backend~invalid,~ztex~currently~only~support~'cleveref'
160
                                                                                                            160
161
             ~or~'zref-clever'~for~option-backend.
                                                                                                            161
162
                                                                                                            162
163
          \ztex_msg_error:n {option-backend}
                                                                                                            163
164
        }
```

11.2.4 page

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.page.tex}{2025/05/20}{1.0.1}{page~module~for~ztex}
                                                                                             1
                                                                                             2
 2
 3
                                                                                             3
 4 %%%%%
              page module for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                             4
                                                                                             5
 5 \RequirePackage{geometry}
 6 % TODO: replace 'sidenotes' by 'minipage'
                                                                                             6
   \cs_set:Npn \_ztex_layout_setup:n #1
 7
                                                                                             7
      {% cus pagelayout cmd '\cs{setuplayout}' is
                                                                                             8
 9
      % kind of different from '\cs{geometry}'.
                                                                                             9
10
        \@ifpackageloaded{cus}
                                                                                             10
          { \setuplayout{#1} }
                                                                                             11
11
          { \geometry{#1} }
                                                                                             12
12
     }
                                                                                             13
13
14
                                                                                             14
15
                                                                                             15
16
   % ==> document mode
                                                                                             16
17
   \if@twoside
                                                                                             17
18
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                             18
19
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                             19
20
                                                                                             20
          a4paper,
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
21
                                                                                             21
22
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                             22
23
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                             23
24
          marginparsep=2em
25
26
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
                                                                                             26
27
     }{
                                                                                             27
28
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                             28
29
                                                                                             29
          a4paper,
                                                                                             30
30
          left=3cm, right=5.5cm,
31
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                             31
32
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                             32
33
          marginparsep=1em
                                                                                             33
34
                                                                                             34
35
        \ztex_msg_set:nn {option-page-margin}
                                                                                             35
36
          {No~margin~option~is~only~accessible~in~oneside~layout,
                                                                                             36
37
          ~margin~option~is~now~enabled~by~default.}
                                                                                             37
38
        \ztex_msg_warn:n {option-page-margin}
                                                                                             38
     }
39
                                                                                             39
40
    \else
                                                                                             40
      \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_margin_bool {
                                                                                             41
41
42
        \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                             42
43
          a4paper,
                                                                                             43
44
          left=2.5cm, right=7.5cm,
                                                                                             44
          bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
45
                                                                                             45
          headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
46
                                                                                             46
          marginparsep=2em
                                                                                             47
47
48
                                                                                             48
49
                                                                                             49
        \dim_gset:Nn \marginparwidth{14em}
50
                                                                                             50
     }{
```

```
51
         \__ztex_layout_setup:n {
                                                                                               51
52
                                                                                               52
           a4paper,
53
           left=3cm, right=3cm,
                                                                                               53
           bottom=3.5cm, top=3.2cm,
                                                                                               54
54
55
           headsep=.3cm, footskip=1.5cm,
                                                                                               55
56
           marginparsep=1em
                                                                                               56
 57
                                                                                               57
 58
         \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\leftbar\noindent}#1\endleftbar}
                                                                                               58
59
      }
                                                                                               59
    \fi
                                                                                               60
60
61
                                                                                               61
                                                                                               62
62
63
    % ==> fancyhdr setup
                                                                                               63
     \bool_if:NF \g_ztex_slide_bool {
                                                                                               64
64
       \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
65
                                                                                               65
       \fancypagestyle{fancy}{
66
                                                                                               66
67
         \fancyhf{}
                                                                                               67
         \dim_gset:Nn \headheight{15pt}
68
                                                                                               68
         \renewcommand{\headrule}{\hrule width\textwidth}
69
                                                                                               69
 70
         \if@twoside
                                                                                               70
 71
           \fancyhead[EL]{\leftmark}
                                                                                               71
72
           \fancyhead[ER]{\thepage}
                                                                                               72
73
           \fancyhead[OL]{\thepage}
                                                                                               73
74
           \fancyhead[OR]{\rightmark}
                                                                                               74
 75
         \else
 76
           \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
             \fancyhead[L]{\thepage}
77
             \fancyhead[R]{\rightmark}
78
                                                                                               78
79
           }{
                                                                                               79
80
             \fancyhead[L]{\thepage}
                                                                                               80
81
             \fancyhead[R]{\leftmark}
                                                                                               81
           }
82
                                                                                               82
83
         \fi
                                                                                               83
       }
84
                                                                                               84
       \fancypagestyle{plain}{
                                                                                               85
85
86
         \fancyhf{}
                                                                                               86
87
         \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{Opt}
                                                                                               87
88
         \renewcommand{\headrule}{}
                                                                                               88
         \fancyfoot[C]{\thepage}
89
                                                                                               89
      }
90
                                                                                               90
91
    }
                                                                                               91
92
                                                                                               92
93
                                                                                               93
94
    % ==> front/main matter
                                                                                               94
     \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
                                                                                               95
95
       \renewcommand\frontmatter{
96
                                                                                               96
97
         \cleardoublepage
                                                                                               97
98
         \pagestyle{plain}
                                                                                               98
99
         \@mainmatterfalse
                                                                                               99
         \pagenumbering{Roman}
100
                                                                                               100
101
      }
                                                                                               101
```

```
\renewcommand\mainmatter{
102
                                                                                             102
103
         \cleardoublepage
                                                                                             103
104
         \pagestyle{fancy}
                                                                                             104
105
         \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                             105
106
                                                                                             106
         \pagenumbering{arabic}
107
                                                                                             107
108
    }{
                                                                                             108
109
       \bool_if:NF \g__ztex_slide_bool
                                                                                             109
110
         {\ztex hook preamble last:n {\pagestyle{fancy}}}
                                                                                             110
111
                                                                                             111
112
                                                                                             112
113
                                                                                             113
114
                                                                                             114
115
    % ==> page annotation
                                                                                             115
    % #1: fore/background; #2: position;
                                                                                             116
117 % #3: anchor;
                            #4: object
                                                                                             117
                                                                                             118
118 % #5: hook range
119 \dim_const:Nn \zph {\paperheight}
                                                                                             119
120 \dim_const:Nn \zpw {\paperwidth}
                                                                                             120
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {nne}
                                                                                             121
121
    \cs new protected:Npn \ztex page annotate:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
122
                                                                                             122
123
                                                                                             123
124
                                                                                             124
         \tl if empty:eTF {#5}
                                                                                             125
125
           {
126
             \hook gput code:nnn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                              126
127
               {ztex@page@mask-\l__ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
128
129
           }{
                                                                                             129
130
             \hook gput next code:nn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                             130
131
               {\put#2{\makebox(0, 0)[#3]{#4}}}
                                                                                             131
132
           }
                                                                                             132
133
                                                                                             133
134
     \DeclareHookRule{shipout/background}{.}{<}{pgfrcs}
                                                                                             134
     \ztex_keys_define:nn { page/mask }{
135
                                                                                             135
136
                .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_page_mask_layer_tl,
       layer
                                                                                             136
137
                .initial:n = background,
                                                                                             137
       layer
138
       position .tl set:N = \l ztex page mask position tl,
                                                                                             138
139
       position .initial:n = \{(.5\zpw, .5\zph)\},\
                                                                                             139
140
       anchor
                .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_page_mask_anchor_tl,
                                                                                             140
141
       anchor
                .initial:n = c,
                                                                                             141
142
       label
                .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_page_mask_label_tl,
                                                                                             142
143
       label
                .initial:n = { DEFAULT },
                                                                                             143
144
                                                                                             144
145
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn {eee}
                                                                                             145
     \cs_new:Npn \__page_mask_pos_parse:w (#1, #2)
146
                                                                                             146
       {(
147
                                                                                             147
148
         \dim to decimal:n {#1} pt,
                                                                                             148
149
         \dim_to_decimal:n {#2-\paperheight} pt
                                                                                             149
150
       )}
                                                                                             150
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {pageinfo}{Only~star~version~of~\string\zpagemask\_is~ /
     label-allowed.}
                                                                                             151
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemask}{so+m}
                                                                                             152
153
                                                                                             153
154
         \group begin:
                                                                                             154
155
         \IfValueT{#2}{\ztex_keys_set:nn { page/mask }{#2}}
                                                                                             155
156
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\gdef\@once@hook@sign{}}{
                                                                                             156
157
           \gdef\@once@hook@sign{*}
                                                                                             157
           \tl_if_eq:enF {\l_ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
158
                                                                                             158
159
             { DEFAULT }
                                                                                             159
160
             { \ztex msg warn:n {pageinfo} }
                                                                                             160
161
                                                                                             161
162
         \exp args: Neee \DeclareHookRule{shipout/\l ztex page mask layer tl}
                                                                                             162
163
           {ztex@page@mask-\l__ztex_page_mask_label_tl}
                                                                                             163
164
           {<}{pgfrcs}
                                                                                             164
165
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                             165
166
           {\l_ztex_page_mask_layer_tl}
                                                                                             166
167
           {\exp_after:wN \__page_mask_pos_parse:w \l__ztex_page_mask_position_tl}
                                                                                             167
168
           {\l_ztex_page_mask_anchor_t1}{#3}
                                                                                             168
169
           {\@once@hook@sign}
                                                                                             169
170
         \group end:
                                                                                             170
171
                                                                                             171
                                                                                             172
172
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zpagemaskrm}{mm}
173
                                                                                             173
174
         \hook gremove code:nn {shipout/#1}
                                                                                             174
175
                                                                                             175
           {ztex@page@mask-#2}
176
      }
177
178
179
                                                                                             179
180
                                                                                             180
    % ==> page target
181
     \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{
                                                                                             181
182
       \label{ztex:titlepage}
                                                                                             182
183
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@titlepage}
                                                                                             183
184
                                                                                             184
185
    \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{
                                                                                             185
186
                                                                                             186
       \label{ztex:lastpage}
187
       \hyper@anchor{ztex@lastpage}
                                                                                             187
188
    }
                                                                                             188
189
                                                                                             189
190
                                                                                             190
191
                                                                                             191
192
    % ==> doc info
                                                                                             192
193
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                             193
194
       \let\ztextitle\@title
                                                                                             194
195
       \let\ztexauthor\@author
                                                                                             195
196
       \let\ztexdate\@date
                                                                                             196
197 }
```

11.2.5 color

```
\\\ProvidesExplFile\{ztex.module.color.tex\}\{2025/04/29\}\{1.0.1\}\{color~module~for~ztex\}\\
                                                                                          1
                                                                                          2
2
3
                                                                                          3
4 %%%%%
              color module for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                          4
5 % ==> color setup
                                                                                          5
6 % dynamic color setup
                                                                                          6
7 \regex_new:N \l__ztex_color_mode_regex
                                                                                          7
8 \regex_set:Nn \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {(\cB..{1,}\cE.){2}}
                                                                                          8
                                                                                          9
9 \cs new:Npn \ztex color set:n #1 {
10
      \regex_match:NnTF \l__ztex_color_mode_regex {#1}{
                                                                                          10
        \definecolor{ztex@color@\l keys key str}#1
                                                                                          11
11
     }{
                                                                                          12
12
13
        \colorlet{ztex@color@\l_keys_key_str}{#1}
                                                                                          13
14
     }
                                                                                          14
15
     \tl set:ce
                                                                                          15
16
        {l__ztex_\l_keys_key_str _color_tl}
                                                                                          16
17
        {ztex@color@\l keys key str}
                                                                                          17
18 }
                                                                                          18
19
                                                                                          19
20 % all colors
                                                                                          20
21 % How to use the clist in "thm" module ???
                                                                                          21
                                                                                          22
22 \definecolor{ztex@color@royalred}{RGB}{157, 16, 45}
                                                                                          23
23 \definecolor{ztex@color@axiom}{HTML}{000000}
24 \definecolor{ztex@color@definition}{HTML}{bdc3c7}
   \definecolor{ztex@color@theorem}{HTML}{27ae60}
25
26 \definecolor{ztex@color@lemma}{HTML}{2980b9}
27 \definecolor{ztex@color@corollary}{HTML}{8e44ad}
                                                                                          27
   \definecolor{ztex@color@proposition}{HTML}{f39c12}
28
                                                                                          28
   \definecolor{ztex@color@remark}{HTML}{c92a2a}
                                                                                          29
29
30
                                                                                          30
31
                                                                                          31
32
   % ==> structure theme
                                                                                          32
33
   \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                          33
34
     chapter
                     .tl_set:N
                                    = \l_ztex_chapter_color_tl,
                                                                                          34
35
     chapter
                                    = { ztex@color@royalred },
                                                                                          35
                      .initial:n
                                    = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                          36
36
      chapter
                     .code:n
37
                                    = \l__ztex_chapter_rule_color_tl,
                                                                                          37
     chapter-rule
                     .tl set:N
38
     chapter-rule
                     .initial:n
                                    = { black },
                                                                                          38
39
      chapter-rule
                     .code:n
                                    = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                          39
40
   }
                                                                                          40
41
                                                                                          41
                                                                                          42
42
43
   % ==> index and ref theme
                                                                                          43
   \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                          44
44
     link
                                    = \l_ztex_link_color_tl,
                                                                                          45
45
                      .tl_set:N
46
     link
                      .initial:n
                                    = { purple },
                                                                                          46
                                    = { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
47
     link
                      .code:n
                                                                                          47
                                    = \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
48
     cite
                      .tl_set:N
                                                                                          48
                                                                                          49
49
                                    = { blue },
      cite
                      .initial:n
50
                      .code:n
                                      { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                          50
      cite
```

```
51
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l_ztex_url_color_tl,
                                                                                              51
      url
                                         { ztex@color@royalred },
                                                                                              52
52
      url
                       .initial:n
53
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              53
      url
   }
                                                                                              54
54
55
                                                                                              55
56
                                                                                              56
57
    % ==> thm env themecolor
                                                                                              57
58
    \ztex_keys_define:nn {color}{
                                                                                              58
59
      % theorem-like envs (numbered)
                                                                                              59
60
                                                                                              60
      axiom
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l_ztex_axiom_color_tl,
61
      axiom
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@axiom },
                                                                                              61
62
      axiom
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              62
63
      definition
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l_ztex_definition_color_tl,
                                                                                              63
                                         { ztex@color@definition },
64
      definition
                       .initial:n
                                                                                              64
65
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              65
      definition
                       .code:n
66
      theorem
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_theorem_color_tl,
                                                                                              66
                                         { ztex@color@theorem },
                                                                                              67
67
      theorem
                       .initial:n
68
      theorem
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              68
69
      lemma
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_lemma_color_tl,
                                                                                              69
                                         { ztex@color@lemma },
                                                                                              70
70
      lemma
                       .initial:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
71
                                                                                              71
      lemma
                       .code:n
72
                                         \l_ztex_corollary_color_tl,
                                                                                              72
      corollary
                       .tl_set:N
73
                                         { ztex@color@corollary },
                                                                                              73
      corollary
                       .initial:n
      corollary
                                                                                              74
74
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
75
                                         \l__ztex_proposition_color_tl,
      proposition
                       .tl set:N
                                         { ztex@color@proposition },
76
      proposition
                       .initial:n
77
      proposition
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                         \l_ztex_remark_color_tl,
78
      remark
                       .tl_set:N
                                                                                              78
79
                       .initial:n
                                         { ztex@color@remark },
                                                                                              79
      remark
80
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              80
      remark
      % proof-like envs (unnumbered)
                                                                                              81
81
82
      proof
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_proof_color_tl,
                                                                                              82
83
      proof
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                              83
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
84
                       .code:n
                                                                                              84
      proof
                                         \l_ztex_exercise_color_tl,
85
      exercise
                       .tl_set:N
                                                                                              85
86
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                              86
      exercise
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              87
87
      exercise
                       .code:n
88
      example
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l_ztex_example_color_tl,
                                                                                              88
89
      example
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                              89
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
90
      example
                       .code:n
                                                                                              90
91
      solution
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l_ztex_solution_color_tl,
                                                                                              91
92
      solution
                                         { black },
                                                                                              92
                       .initial:n
                                      =
93
      solution
                                         { \ztex color set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              93
                       .code:n
94
      problem
                       .tl_set:N
                                         \l__ztex_problem_color_tl,
                                                                                              94
95
      problem
                       .initial:n
                                         { black },
                                                                                              95
96
      problem
                       .code:n
                                         { \ztex_color_set:n {#1} },
                                                                                              96
    }
                                                                                              97
97
98
                                                                                              98
99
                                                                                              99
    % ==> unknown color key
                                                                                              100
                                                                                              101
    \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
```

```
102
      unknown
                       .code:n
                                                                                            102
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {color}
103
                                                                                            103
104
           {link, cite, url, chapter, chapter-rule, axiom, definition,
                                                                                            104
105
           theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark}
                                                                                            105
106
        }
                                                                                            106
107 }
                                                                                            107
108
                                                                                            108
109
                                                                                            109
110
    % ==> init color theme
                                                                                            110
111
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                            111
112
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
                                                                                            112
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
113
                                                                                            113
       {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmpproof-setup-inner}
114
                                                                                            114
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zcolorset}{m}
115
                                                                                            115
       {\ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-themecolor-setup-user}
116
                                                                                            116
117
                                                                                            117
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
118
                                                                                            118
           \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool {
                                                                                            119
119
             \hypersetup {
120
                                                                                            120
121
               colorlinks = true,
                                                                                            121
122
               urlcolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_url_color_tl,
                                                                                            122
123
               linkcolor = \tl_use:N \l_ztex_link_color_tl,
                                                                                            123
               citecolor = \tl_use:N \l__ztex_cite_color_tl,
124
                                                                                            124
125
            }
                                                                                            125
126
          }
                                                                                             126
127
        }
128
      }
129
    \@onlypreamble\zcolorset
                                                                                            129
130
    \zcolorset{link=purple, cite=blue, url=ztex@color@royalred}
```

11.2.6 thm

```
\\\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.thm.tex}\{2025/05/12\}\{1.0.1\}\{thm~module~for~ztex\}\
                                                                                            1
                                                                                            2
 2
 3
                                                                                            3
 4 %%%%%
              thm module for ztex
                                       %%%%%
                                                                                            4
 5 % basic packages
                                                                                            5
 6 \RequirePackage{amsfonts, amsmath}
                                                                                            6
   \RequirePackage{esint}
                                                                                            7
 7
 8 \counterwithin{equation}{section}
                                                                                            8
 9
                                                                                            9
10
                                                                                            10
                                                                                            11
11
                                                                                            12
12 % ==> module init
13 \clist_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
                                                                                            13
14 \clist_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_clist
                                                                                            14
15
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                            15
16
     \clist_gput_right:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_clist}{\#2}
                                                                                            16
17
                                                                                            17
   }
18
   \cs_generate_variant:\n\ztex_thm_create:nn {ne}
                                                                                            18
   \ztex_thm_create:nn {theorem}{
                                                                                            19
19
                                                                                            20
20
      axiom, definition, theorem, lemma, corollary, proposition, remark,
21
                                                                                            21
                                                                                            22
22
   \ztex_thm_create:nn {proof}{
                                                                                            23
23
      proof, exercise, example, solution, problem,
24
25
   \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-name}
      {An~unexpected~math~env~name~in~multichoice~key:'\l_keys_key_str',~there~is~no~
26
    internal~config~for~it.}
                                                                                            26
27
                                                                                            27
28
   % thm title definition
                                                                                            28
29
   \cs_new_protected:Npn \ztex_thm_name_set:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                            29
      \prop_gset_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
                                                                                            30
30
31
   }
                                                                                            31
32
                                                                                            32
   \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {en}{
33
      axiom
                  = Axiom,
                                                                                            33
34
      definition = Definition,
                                                                                            34
35
                                                                                            35
      theorem
                  = Theorem,
                                                                                            36
36
      lemma
                  = Lemma,
37
      corollary
                  = Corollary,
                                                                                            37
38
     proposition = Proposition,
                                                                                            38
39
     remark
                  = Remark,
                                                                                            39
40
     proof
                  = Proof,
                                                                                            40
41
      exercise
                  = Exercise,
                                                                                            41
42
      example
                  = Example,
                                                                                            42
43
      solution
                  = Solution,
                                                                                            43
      problem
                  = Problem,
                                                                                            44
44
45
                                                                                            45
46
   \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {cn}{
                                                                                            46
47
      axiom
                  = 公理,
                                                                                            47
      definition = 定义,
                                                                                            48
48
                                                                                            49
49
                  = 定理,
      theorem
```

```
50
                  = 引理,
                                                                                            50
      lemma
51
                  = 推论,
                                                                                            51
      corollary
52
      proposition = 命题,
                                                                                            52
                                                                                            53
53
                  = 注记,
      remark
54
                  = 证明,
                                                                                            54
      proof
                  = 练习,
                                                                                            55
55
      exercise
56
                  = 示例,
                                                                                            56
      example
57
      solution
                  = 解,
                                                                                            57
58
                  = 问题,
                                                                                            58
      problem
59
                                                                                            59
60
    \ztex_thm_name_set:nn {fr}{
                                                                                            60
61
                                                                                            61
      axiom
                  = Axiome,
62
                                                                                            62
      definition = Définition,
63
      theorem
                  = Théorème,
                                                                                            63
                                                                                            64
64
      lemma
                  = Lemme,
65
      corollary
                  = Corollaire,
                                                                                            65
                                                                                            66
66
      proposition = Proposition,
67
                                                                                            67
      remark
                  = Remarque,
68
      proof
                  = Preuve,
                                                                                            68
69
                  = Exercice,
                                                                                            69
      exercise
                                                                                            70
70
      example
                  = Exemple,
71
                                                                                            71
      solution
                  = Solution,
                                                                                            72
72
                  = Problème,
      problem
                                                                                            73
73
   }
74
    \tl_if_exist:NF \g__ztex_lang_math_tl {
75
      \tl_set_eq:cc {g__ztex_lang_math_tl}{g__ztex_lang_str}
76
   }
77
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnameset}{mm}{
                                                                                            77
78
                                                                                            78
      \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_#1_prop} {#2}
79
   }
                                                                                            79
80
                                                                                            80
81
                                                                                            81
82
                                                                                            82
                                                                                            83
83
   % ==> thm module tools
84
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmlang}{m}{
                                                                                            84
85
      \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_lang_math_tl {#1}
                                                                                            85
                                                                                            86
86
      \prop_set_eq:cc
87
                                                                                            87
        {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
88
                                                                                            88
        {g_ztex_thm_name_\g_ztex_lang_math_tl_prop}
89
                                                                                            89
   }
90
                                                                                            90
   \@onlypreamble\zthmlang
                                                                                            91
91
   \prop_new:c {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                            92
92
   \prop_gclear:c {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}
93
                                                                                            93
   \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
94
                                                                                            94
      \prop_set_eq:cc {g_ztex_thm_name_prop}
95
                       {g_ztex_thm_name_\g_ztex_lang_math_tl _prop}
                                                                                            95
96
   }
                                                                                            96
97
                                                                                            97
   \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
98
   \def\zthmtitle{\@ifstar\@zthmtitle\@@zthmtitle}
                                                                                            98
99
                                                                                            99
   \\def\\@zthmtitle{\__ztex_thm_theorem_title:}
    \def\@@zthmtitle{\tl_use:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl}
                                                                                            100
```

```
\bool_new:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool
                                                                                             101
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleswitch}{s}{
                                                                                             102
103
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                             103
         { \bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool }
104
                                                                                             104
105
         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                             105
106
                                                                                             106
107
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_color_set_check:nn #1#2
                                                                                             107
108
                                                                                             108
109
         \clist clear:N \l tmpa clist
                                                                                             109
         \clist_put_right:NV \l_tmpa_clist \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
110
                                                                                             110
111
         \clist put right:NV \l tmpa clist \g ztex thm proof clist
                                                                                             111
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {thm-color-set}{
112
                                                                                             112
           Your-color-spec-key-'#1'-is-not-in-the-thm-env-list,-please-check-it-again.
113
                                                                                             113
114
                                                                                             114
115
         \clist if in:NnF \l tmpa clist {#1}
                                                                                             115
116
           { \ztex_msg_error:n {thm-color-set} }
                                                                                             116
117
                                                                                             117
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcolorset}{m}
118
                                                                                             118
119
                                                                                             119
120
         % the checker may lower the performance ???
                                                                                             120
         \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{
121
                                                                                             121
122
           \keyval_parse:nnn
                                                                                             122
123
             { \use none:n }
                                                                                             123
             { \__ztex_thm_color_set_check:nn }
                                                                                             124
124
125
             { #1 }
                                                                                             125
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1}
126
         7
127
128
      }
                                                                                             128
129
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                             129
130
       {ztex-thmcolor-setup-user}{>}{ztex-thmall-setup-user}
                                                                                             130
131
     \@onlypreamble\zthmcolorset
                                                                                             131
132
                                                                                             132
133
                                                                                             133
    % create new thm env
                                                                                             134
134
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_mid_first:w #1|#2\q_stop {#1}
135
                                                                                             135
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_color_set:w #1\q_stop #2|#3\q_stop
136
                                                                                             136
137
                                                                                             137
138
         \tl if empty:eTF {#3}
                                                                                             138
139
           {\ztex keys set:nn {color}{#1=black}}
                                                                                             139
140
           {\ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{#1=#3}}
                                                                                             140
141
                                                                                             141
142
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_color_keyval_add:n #1 {
                                                                                             142
143
       \ztex keys define:nn {color}{
                                                                                             143
         #1 .tl_set:c = { l__ztex_#1_color_tl },
144
                                                                                             144
145
         #1 .initial:n = { black },
                                                                                             145
146
         #1 .code:n
                       = { \ztex_color_set:n {##1} },
                                                                                             146
147
      }
                                                                                             147
                                                                                             148
148
149
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_create__:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                             149
150
       \ztex thm create:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                             150
151
       \ ztex color keyval add:n {#2}
                                                                                             151
```

```
152
       \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#2=#2}
                                                                                             152
153
                                                                                             153
154
    \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm create :nnn #1#2#3 {
                                                                                             154
       \ztex_thm_create:ne {#1}{\use_i:nn {#2}{#3}}
155
                                                                                             155
156
       \ ztex color keyval add:n {#2}
                                                                                             156
157
       \exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__ztex_thm_color_set:w {#2}\q_stop #3\q_stop
                                                                                             157
158
       \prop_gput:cee {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}
                                                                                             158
159
         {#2}{\exp_last_unbraced:Ne \__ztex_mid_first:w #3\q_stop}
                                                                                             159
160
                                                                                             160
161
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmnew}{O{theorem}m}{
                                                                                             161
162
       \ztex label hook preamble last:nn {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{
                                                                                             162
163
       \keyval_parse:nnn
                                                                                             163
164
         { \_ztex_thm_create_:nn {#1} }
                                                                                             164
         { \_ztex_thm_create_:nnn {#1} }
165
                                                                                             165
         { #2 }
166
                                                                                             166
167
      }
                                                                                             167
168
                                                                                             168
169
    \@onlypreamble\zthmnew
                                                                                             169
170
                                                                                             170
171
                                                                                             171
172
    % ==> new thm style interface
                                                                                             172
173
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstylenew}{+m}{
                                                                                             173
174
       \keyval parse:nnn
                                                                                             174
175
                                                                                             175
         { \use_none:n }
176
         { \__ztex_thm_new_style:nn }
         { #1 }
177
178
    }
179
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_new_style:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                             179
180
       \ztex keys define:nn { thm/style } {
                                                                                             180
                                 = { ztex/thm/style/#1 }{##1},
181
         #1
                       .meta:nn
                                                                                             181
182
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_begin_tl },
                                                                                             182
         #1 / begin
183
         #1 / end
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_end_tl },
                                                                                             183
184
         #1 / option
                       .tl_gset:c = { g__ztex_thm_style_#1_option_tl },
                                                                                             184
185
         #1 / preamble .code:n
                                                                                             185
186
           % NOTE:
                                                                                             186
           \% 1. thm preamble can be only set by one style
187
                                                                                             187
188
           % 2. '\cs{g ztex thm style tl}' need to be set
                                                                                             188
189
                   before '\cs{ztexloadlib}\{theme\}'
                                                                                             189
190
           \tl_if_eq:cnT {g__ztex_thm_style_tl}
                                                                                             190
             { #1 }{ ##1 }
191
                                                                                             191
192
        },
                                                                                             192
193
                                                                                             193
194
       \ztex keys set:nn { thm/style }{ \#1=\{\#2\} }
                                                                                             194
195
                                                                                             195
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmstyle}{m}{
                                                                                             196
196
       \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_style_tl {#1}
197
                                                                                             197
198
    }
                                                                                             198
199
    % title switch and tcb warning, create thm styles
                                                                                             199
200
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n #1 {
                                                                                             200
201
       \t if eq:nnTF {#1}{T}
                                                                                             201
202
                                                                                             202
         {\bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
```

```
203
         {\bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_thm_title_inline_bool}
                                                                                              203
204
                                                                                              204
205
    % tcolorbox and tikz warning if missing
                                                                                              205
206 %
                   when create new thm style
                                                                                              206
207
    \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-dependency}{
                                                                                              207
208
       MathEnv~style:'\g_ztex_thm_style_tl'~requires~package~'tcolorbox'~and~'tikz',~ /
                                                                                              208
209
       either~of~which~hasn't~been~loaded~in~your~preamble.~Reset~to~default~'plain'~
                                                                                              209
     style~now.
210
                                                                                              210
211
    \cs_new:Nn \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning: {
                                                                                              211
212
       \@ifpackageloaded{tcolorbox}{\relax}{
                                                                                              212
213
         \ztex_msg_warn:n {mathEnv-dependency}
                                                                                              213
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_style_tl {plain}
214
                                                                                              214
215
                                                                                              215
216
    }
                                                                                              216
217
                                                                                              217
     \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n #1
218
                                                                                              218
219
         \vspace{-.75em}\def\FrameCommand{#1}
                                                                                              219
220
         \MakeFramed{\advance\hsize-\width \FrameRestore}
                                                                                              220
221
                                                                                              221
222
     \zthmstylenew {
                                                                                              222
223
       plain = {
                                                                                              223
                                                                                              224
224
         begin =,
225
         end
226
         option = \_ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
227
228
       leftbar = {
                                                                                              228
         begin = {
229
                                                                                              229
230
                                                                                              230
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n
231
             {
                                                                                              231
232
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                              232
233
               \hspace{5pt}
                                                                                              233
             }
234
                                                                                              234
235
         },
                                                                                              235
236
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                              236
237
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
                                                                                              237
238
                                                                                              238
       },
       background = {
239
                                                                                              239
240
                                                                                              240
         begin = {
241
           \_ztex_thm_frame_make:n {\colorbox{\thm@tmp@color}}
                                                                                              241
242
                                                                                              242
         },
243
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
                                                                                              243
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
244
                                                                                              244
245
       },
                                                                                              245
       fancy = {
246
                                                                                              246
247
         begin = {
                                                                                              247
                                                                                              248
248
           \__ztex_thm_frame_make:n
249
             {
                                                                                              249
250
               {\color{\thm@tmp@color}\vrule width 3pt}
                                                                                              250
251
               \colorbox{\thm@tmp@color!10}
                                                                                              251
```

```
}
252
                                                                                             252
253
                                                                                             253
         },
                                                                                             254
254
         end = {\endMakeFramed\vspace{-.75em}},
255
         option = { \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T} }
                                                                                             255
256
                                                                                             256
      },
257
                                                                                             257
258
                                                                                             258
259
                                                                                             259
260
                                                                                             260
    % ==> thm format and style setup
261
                                                                                             261
     \ztex_msg_set:nn {mathEnv-style}{
262
       You~use~an~incorrect~MathEnv~style:~'\g__ztex_thm_style_tl',~All~valid~
                                                                                             262
263
      MathEnv~are: 'plain',~'leftbar',~'background',~'fancy',~'shadow',~'paris'.
                                                                                             263
264
                                                                                             264
265
    % thm counter
                                                                                             265
                                                                                             266
266
     \bool_new:N \g_ztex_thm_cntshare_bool
     \ztex_keys_define:nn {thm/cnt} {
267
                                                                                             267
268
                 .bool_gset:N = \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool,
                                                                                             268
       share
269
       share
                                                                                             269
                 .default:n
                               = true,
270
       parent
                 .tl_gset:N
                               = \g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl,
                                                                                             270
271
                                                                                             271
                 .initial:n
       parent
                               = section,
272
                                                                                             272
273
                                                                                             273
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmcnt}{m}{
274
                                                                                             274
       \group begin:
                                                                                             275
275
         \ztex_keys_set:nn {thm/cnt}{#1}
276
       \group_end:
277
278
    \@onlypreamble\zthmcnt
279
                                                                                             279
    % thm env warper
280
                                                                                             280
    \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm warp start:nnn #1#2#3 {
281
       \def\thm@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_#1_color_tl}}
                                                                                             281
282
       \def\thm@tmp@name{#1}
                                                                                             282
283
       \__ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn {#1}{#2}{#3}
                                                                                             283
284
       \tl if exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _option_tl}
                                                                                             284
285
         {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl_option_tl}}
                                                                                             285
286
         {\ztex msg error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                             286
287
       \tl_if_exist:cTF {g__ztex_thm_style_\g__ztex_thm_style_tl _begin_tl}
                                                                                             287
288
                                                                                             288
         {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl_begin_tl}}
289
                                                                                             289
         {\ztex msg error:n {mathEnv-style}}
290
                                                                                             290
291
                                                                                             291
     \tl_new:N \l__ztex_thm_toc_prefix_tl
292
     \newcommand\zthmtocprefix[1]{
                                                                                             292
293
                                                                                             293
       \tl_set:Nn \l__ztex_thm_toc_prefix_tl {\exp_not:n {#1}}
294
                                                                                             294
295
                                                                                             295
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtocprefix
296
     \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm warp end:n #1
                                                                                             296
       {
297
                                                                                             297
298
         \tl_if_exist:cTF {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl _end_tl}
                                                                                             298
299
           {\tl_use:c {g_ztex_thm_style_\g_ztex_thm_style_tl _end_tl}}
                                                                                             299
300
           {\ztex_msg_error:n {mathEnv-style}}
                                                                                             300
301
                                                                                             301
         \__ztex_thm_toc_add:eeoe
302
                                                                                             302
           {\g_ztex_thm_toc_level_tl}
```

```
303
                                                                                             303
304
                                                                                             304
             \exp_not:N \l__ztex_thm_toc_prefix_tl
305
             \exp not:n {\prop item:Nn \g ztex thm toc symbols prop {#1}}
                                                                                             305
306
             \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
                                                                                             306
307
                                                                                             307
308
           {\ztexhyperTF{\exp_not:N \hyperlink{page.\thepage}}{\thepage}}
                                                                                             308
           {zthm@#1.\zthmnumber}
309
                                                                                             309
      }
310
                                                                                             310
311
                                                                                             311
312
    % thm theorem title interface
                                                                                             312
313
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}
                                                                                             313
314
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_theorem_title_item:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                             314
       {% #1:env-name; #2:note; #3:separator
315
                                                                                             315
         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl {\exp_not:n {#2}}
316
                                                                                             316
317
         \cs set:Npn \zthmname {
                                                                                             317
318
             {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                             318
319
                                                                                             319
320
         \cs set:Npn \zthmnote ##1##2
                                                                                             320
321
                                                                                             321
322
                                                                                             322
             \tl_if_empty:nF {#2}
323
               {##1\exp_not:n {\l_tmpa_tl}##2}
                                                                                             323
324
                                                                                             324
325
         \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_thm_cntshare_bool
                                                                                             325
                                                                                             326
326
           {\cs_set:Npn \zthmnumber {
327
             \cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
                                                                                              327
               .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}}
                                                                                              B28
328
329
             \refstepcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
330
           }{\cs_set:Npn \zthmnumber {
                                                                                             330
331
             \cs:w the\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:
                                                                                             331
332
               .\arabic{#1}}
                                                                                             332
333
             \refstepcounter{#1}
                                                                                             333
334
                                                                                             334
335
         \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl {
                                                                                             335
           \zthmname #3 \zthmnumber
336
                                                                                             336
337
           \tl_if_empty:eF {\zthmnote{}}{}}{#3}
                                                                                             337
           \zthmnote{(){)} #3
338
                                                                                             338
339
                                                                                             339
340
         \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/titleformat}
                                                                                             340
341
                                                                                             341
342
                                                                                             342
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_theorem_title:
343
                                                                                             343
344
                                                                                             344
         \group_begin:
345
                                                                                             345
           \noindent\bfseries
346
           \tl_use:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_tl
                                                                                             346
347
         \group end:
                                                                                             347
      7
348
                                                                                             348
349
    % thm proof title interface
                                                                                             349
    \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_title_tl
                                                                                             350
350
351
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat}
                                                                                             351
352
    \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_proof_title_item:nn #1#2
                                                                                             352
353
       {% #1:env-name; #2:separator
                                                                                             353
```

```
354
         \cs_set:Npn \zthmname {
                                                                                               354
355
             {\prop_item:cn {g__ztex_thm_name_prop}{#1}}
                                                                                               355
356
                                                                                               356
357
         \def\thmproof@tmp@color{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_#1_color_tl}}
                                                                                               357
358
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_proof_title_tl {
                                                                                               358
359
           \zthmname #2
                                                                                               359
360
                                                                                               360
361
         \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/titleformat}
                                                                                               361
362
                                                                                               362
363
                                                                                               363
     \cs_new:Npn \__ztex_thm_proof_title:
364
                                                                                               364
365
                                                                                               365
         \group_begin:
366
           \noindent\bfseries\color{\thmproof@tmp@color}
                                                                                               366
367
           \tl_use:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_title_tl :\,
                                                                                               367
368
         \group end:
                                                                                               368
369
       }
                                                                                               369
370
                                                                                               370
     % users' interface of thm title format
371
     \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl
                                                                                               371
372
     \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl
                                                                                               372
     \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_proof_title_before_tl {\noindent}}
                                                                                               373
373
     \tl_gset:Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_title_before_tl {\noindent}}
                                                                                               374
374
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitlebefore}{O{theorem}m}{
                                                                                               375
375
376
       \tl_gset:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl} {#2}
                                                                                               376
377
                                                                                               377
378
     \newcommand{\ztex@title@before}[1]{
                                                                                               378
379
                                                                                               B79
       \tl_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#1_title_before_tl}
380
     }
381
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtitleformat}{sO{theorem}m}{
                                                                                               381
382
                                                                                               382
       \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
383
         \AddToHook{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                               383
384
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
                                                                                               384
385
             {\group_begin:#3\group_end:}
                                                                                               385
         7
386
                                                                                               386
387
       }{
                                                                                               387
388
         \AddToHookNext{ztex/thm-#2/titleformat}{
                                                                                               388
389
           \cs_set:cpn {__ztex_thm_#2_title:}
                                                                                               389
390
                                                                                               390
             {\group_begin:#3\group_end:}
391
         }
                                                                                               391
392
       }
                                                                                               392
393
                                                                                               393
394
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtitleformat
                                                                                               394
395
     \newcommand\zthmnotemptyTF[2]
                                                                                               395
396
                                                                                               396
397
         \tl_if_empty:eTF {\zthmnote{}{}}
                                                                                               397
           {#1}
398
                                                                                               398
399
           {#2}
                                                                                               399
400
       }
                                                                                               400
401
                                                                                               401
402
                                                                                               402
403
                                                                                               403
404
                                                                                               404
     % ==> Thm Toc interface
```

```
% list of thm: ".thlist" as file extension
                                                                                              405
    % REF: https://github.com/mbertucci47/keytheorems
406
                                                                                              406
407
    \bool new:N \g ztex thm toc bool
                                                                                              407
408
    \hook gput code:nnn { enddocument } { thm-toc }
                                                                                              408
409
      {
                                                                                              409
410
         \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_thm_toc_bool {
                                                                                              410
411
           \iow new:N \tf@thlist
                                                                                              411
412
           \iow_open:Nn \tf@thlist { \c_sys_jobname_str.thlist }
                                                                                              412
413
         }
                                                                                              413
414
       }
                                                                                              414
415
     \NewDocumentCommand\zthmtocstop{}
                                                                                              415
416
      {
                                                                                              416
417
         \bool gset false: N \g ztex thm toc bool
                                                                                              417
         % \cs{iow close:N} \cs{tf@thlist} leads to an error ??
418
                                                                                              418
419
         \cs set:Npn \ ztex thm toc add:nnnn ##1##2##3##4 {}
                                                                                              419
420
      }
                                                                                              420
421
    \cs new:Npn \ ztex thm toc add:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                              421
422
                                                                                              422
423
         \iow now:Ne \@auxout
                                                                                              423
424
                                                                                              424
425
             \token to str:N \@writefile{thlist}
                                                                                              425
426
               {\token_to_str:N \contentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}
                                                                                              426
427
               \token to str:N \protected@file@percent}
                                                                                              427
428
           }
                                                                                              428
429
       }
                                                                                               429
    \cs generate variant: Nn \ ztex thm toc add:nnnn { eeee, eeoe, nnee, nnoe }
                                                                                              430
430
431
     \ztex keys define:nn { thm/add }
432
       {
                                                                                              432
433
                    .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} 1 ztex add thm toc name tl,
                                                                                              433
         name
434
                    .initial:n = \{??\},
                                                                                              434
         name
435
       }
                                                                                              435
436
    % subsection.0.0
                                                                                              436
437
     \int new: N \g zthm added toc target int
                                                                                              437
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocadd}{O{section}m}{
438
                                                                                              438
439
       \int incr:N \g zthm added toc target int
                                                                                              439
440
       \(\)def\\zthmtoc@tmp@target{zthm@toc-add.\int_use:N \g_zthm_added_toc_target_int}\)
                                                                                              440
441
       \MakeLinkTarget*{\zthmtoc@tmp@target}
                                                                                              441
442
       \group begin:
                                                                                              442
443
       \ztex keys set:nn {thm/add}{#2}
                                                                                              443
       \__ztex_thm_toc_add:nnoe {#1}
444
                                                                                              444
445
         {\l_ztex_add_thm_toc_name_tl}
                                                                                              445
446
         {\ztexhyperTF{\exp_not:N \hyperlink{page.\thepage}}{\thepage}}
                                                                                              446
447
         {\zthmtoc@tmp@target}
                                                                                              447
448
       \group_end:
                                                                                              448
449
                                                                                              449
450
    \tl_new:N \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl
                                                                                              450
     \tl_set:Nn \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl {subsection}
451
                                                                                              451
452
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoclevel}{m}
                                                                                              452
453
       {
                                                                                              453
454
                                                                                              454
         \tl_gset:Nn \g__ztex_thm_toc_level_tl {#1}
455
       }
                                                                                              455
```

```
456
     \@onlypreamble\zthmtoclevel
                                                                                               456
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtoc}{0{1}}
457
                                                                                               457
458
                                                                                               458
459
         \bool_gset_true: N \g__ztex_thm_toc_bool
                                                                                               459
460
         \group begin:
                                                                                               460
461
         \legacy_if_set_false:n { Ofilesw }
                                                                                               461
         \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{#1}\normalsize
462
                                                                                               462
463
         \@input{\jobname.thlist}
                                                                                               463
464
         \group end:
                                                                                               464
465
       }
                                                                                               465
466
     % thm toc symbols
                                                                                               466
467
     \prop_new:N \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop
                                                                                               467
468
     \prop set from keyval: Nn \g ztex thm toc symbols prop
                                                                                               468
469
                                                                                               469
470
                      = { \textbf{A}\; },
         axiom
                                                                                               470
471
         definition = { \textbf{D}\; },
                                                                                               471
472
                      = { \textbf{T}\; },
                                                                                               472
         theorem
473
         lemma
                      = { \textbf{L}\; },
                                                                                               473
474
         corollary
                      = { \textbf{C}\; },
                                                                                               474
         proposition = { \textbf{P}\; },
475
                                                                                               475
476
         remark
                      = { \textbf{R}\; },
                                                                                               476
477
       }
                                                                                               477
478
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsym}{m}
                                                                                               478
                                                                                               479
479
       {
480
         \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop {#1}
                                                                                               480
                                                                                               481
481
482
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmtocsymrm}{}
483
       { \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_toc_symbols_prop }
                                                                                               483
484
                                                                                               484
485
                                                                                               485
486
                                                                                               486
487
     % ==> thm env definition
                                                                                               487
488
     % theorem-like env
                                                                                               488
     \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
489
                                                                                               489
490
       {
                                                                                               490
491
         \newcounter{ztex@thm@sharecnt}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
                                                                                               491
492
         \def\theztex@thm@sharecnt
                                                                                               492
493
           {
                                                                                               493
494
             \cs:w the\g ztex thm cntparent tl\cs end:
                                                                                               494
495
                .\arabic{ztex@thm@sharecnt}
                                                                                               495
496
                                                                                               496
497
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_thm_theorem_clist
                                                                                               497
498
                                                                                               498
499
             \newcounter{#1}[\g__ztex_thm_cntparent_tl]
                                                                                               499
             \exp after:wN \def \cs:w the#1\cs end:
500
                                                                                               500
501
                {\cs:w the\g_ztex_thm_cntparent_tl\cs_end:.\arabic{#1}}
                                                                                               501
502
             \_ztex_cref_math_env:n {#1}
                                                                                               502
                                                                                               503
503
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
504
                                                                                               504
505
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/before}
                                                                                               505
506
                 \ ztex thm warp start:nnn {#1}{##1}{\_}
                                                                                               506
```

```
507
                 \MakeLinkTarget*{zthm@#1.\zthmnumber}
                                                                                             507
                 \bool_if:NT \g_ztex_thm_title_inline_bool {
508
                                                                                             508
509
                   \group begin:
                                                                                             509
510
                   \ztex@title@before{theorem}\__ztex_thm_theorem_title:
                                                                                             510
511
                                                                                             511
                   \group end:
512
                 }
                                                                                             512
513
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/begin}
                                                                                             513
514
                 \tl_trim_spaces:n
                                                                                             514
515
               }{
                                                                                             515
516
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/end}
                                                                                             516
517
                 \ ztex thm warp end:n {#1}
                                                                                             517
518
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-theorem-#1/after}
                                                                                             518
               }
519
                                                                                             519
520
           }
                                                                                             520
521
       }
                                                                                             521
                                                                                             522
522
    % proof-like env
523
     \newcommand{\qedsymbol}{\ensuremath{\square}}
                                                                                             523
524
     \ztex_label_hook_preamble_last:nn {ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}
                                                                                             524
525
                                                                                             525
526
                                                                                             526
         \clist_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_thm_proof_clist
527
                                                                                             527
528
             \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{0{}}
                                                                                             528
529
               {
                                                                                             529
                                                                                             530
530
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/before} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/before}
531
                 \__ztex_thm_proof_title_item:nn {#1}{\,}
                                                                                             531
                                                                                              532
532
                 \group_begin:
533
                   \ztex@title@before{proof} \ ztex thm proof title:
534
                 \group_end:
                                                                                             534
535
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/begin}
                                                                                             535
536
                 \tl_set:Nn \l__thm_proof_name_tl {#1}
                                                                                             536
537
                 \tl trim spaces:n
                                                                                             537
538
               }{
                                                                                             538
539
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/end} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/end}
                                                                                             539
                 \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__thm_proof_name_tl {proof}{\\daggedsymbol\par}{ \sqrt{
540
     \par}
                                                                                             540
541
                 \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof/after} \UseHook{ztex/thm-proof-#1/after}
                                                                                             541
542
                                                                                             542
543
           }
                                                                                             543
      }
544
                                                                                             544
545
                                                                                             545
546
                                                                                             546
547
                                                                                             547
548
                                                                                             548
    % ==> thm theorem-like env hook interface
549
    % general thm hook
                                                                                             549
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/before}
                                                                                             550
550
551
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-theorem/begin}
                                                                                             551
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/end}
552
                                                                                             552
553
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-theorem/after}
                                                                                             553
554
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/before}
                                                                                             554
555
    \NewHook{ztex/thm-proof/begin}
                                                                                             555
556
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/end}
                                                                                             556
```

```
557
    \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-proof/after}
                                                                                              557
558
    \int_new:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_hook_index_int
                                                                                              558
559
    \int new: N \g ztex thm theorem hook index int
                                                                                              559
560
    \int_gzero:N \g__ztex_thm_proof_hook_index_int
                                                                                              560
561
                                                                                              561
    \int_gzero:N \g__ztex_thm_theorem_hook_index_int
562
                                                                                              562
563
    % specific thm hook
                                                                                              563
     \clist_map_inline:nn {theorem, proof}
564
                                                                                              564
565
       {
                                                                                              565
566
         \clist_map_inline:cn {g_ztex_thm_#1_clist}
                                                                                              566
567
                                                                                              567
568
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/before}
                                                                                              568
569
             \NewHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/begin}
                                                                                              569
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/end}
570
                                                                                              570
             \NewReversedHook{ztex/thm-#1-##1/after}
571
                                                                                              571
572
             \int_new:c {g__ztex_thm_#1_##1_hook_index_int}
                                                                                              572
573
                                                                                              573
             \int_gzero:c \{g__ztex_thm_#1_##1_hook_index_int\}
574
           }
                                                                                              574
575
       }
                                                                                              575
576
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \hook_gput_code:nnn {ne}
                                                                                              576
     \cs new protected:Npn \ ztex thm hook add:nnn #1#2#3
                                                                                              577
577
578
       {% #1:if-star; #2:hook-type(theorem/proof); #3:env name;
                                                                                              578
579
         \IfBooleanTF{#1}
                                                                                              579
                                                                                              580
580
           {
581
             \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                              581
                                                                                              582
582
583
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
584
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
                                                                                              584
585
                                                                                              585
                   \hook_gput_code:nen {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}
586
                      {thm-#2-#3-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}}
                                                                                              586
587
                     {##2}
                                                                                              587
588
                 }{
                                                                                              588
589
                   \int gincr:c {g ztex thm #2 hook index int}
                                                                                              589
590
                   \hook_gput_code:nen {ztex/thm-#2/##1}
                                                                                              590
591
                      {thm-#2-hook.\int_use:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}}
                                                                                              591
592
                      {##2}
                                                                                              592
593
                 }
                                                                                              593
594
                                                                                              594
           }{
595
                                                                                              595
596
             \cs_set:Npn \__ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn ##1##2
                                                                                              596
597
                                                                                              597
598
                 \IfValueTF{#3}{
                                                                                              598
                                                                                              599
599
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_#3_hook_index_int}
600
                   \hook_gput_next_code:nn {ztex/thm-#2-#3/##1}{##2}
                                                                                              600
                 }{
601
                                                                                              601
602
                   \int_gincr:c {g__ztex_thm_#2_hook_index_int}
                                                                                              602
603
                   \hook_gput_next_code:nn {ztex/thm-#2/##1}{##2}
                                                                                              603
604
                 }
                                                                                              604
605
               }
                                                                                              605
606
           }
                                                                                              606
607
       }
                                                                                              607
```

```
608
                                                                                             608
609
                                                                                             609
    % users' interface of thm hook
610
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmhook}{sO{theorem}m}{
                                                                                             610
       \__ztex_thm_hook_add:nnn {#1}{theorem}{#2}
611
                                                                                             611
612
       \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                             612
613
                                                                                             613
         \use_none:n
614
         \_ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                             614
615
                                                                                             615
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmproofhook}{sO{proof}m}{
                                                                                             616
616
617
       \__ztex_thm_hook_add:nnn {#1}{proof}{#2}
                                                                                             617
618
       \keyval parse:NNn
                                                                                             618
619
         \use_none:n
                                                                                             619
620
         \_ztex_thm_hook_parser:nn {#3}
                                                                                             620
621
                                                                                             621
     \hook gput_code:nnn {ztex/thm-theorem/before}{thm-theorem-before-par}{\par}
622
                                                                                             622
     \hook_gput_code:nnn {ztex/thm-proof/before}{thm-proof-before-par}{\par}
623
                                                                                             623
624
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmbefore}{O{theorem}+m}{
                                                                                             624
       \hook_gremove_code:nn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before-par}
625
                                                                                             625
       \hook_gput_code:nnn {ztex/thm-#1/before}{thm-#1-before}{#2}
626
                                                                                             626
627
                                                                                             627
628
     \@onlypreamble\zthmbefore
                                                                                             628
629
                                                                                             629
630
                                                                                             630
631
                                                                                             631
632
    % ==> ztex thm hooks seq order
                                                                                             632
     \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                             533
633
634
       {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmptheorem-setup-inner}
635
    \DeclareHookRule{env/document/before}
                                                                                             635
636
       {ztex-thmall-setup-user}{<}{ztex-thmprooof-setup-inner}
                                                                                             636
```

```
1 \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.module.sect.tex}{2025/05/19}{1.0.1}{secformat~module~for~ \sqrt{}}
    ztex}
                                                                                                    1
 2
                                                                                                    2
 3
                                                                                                    3
 4
   %%%%%%
               sect module for ztex
                                           %%%%%
                                                                                                    4
   % ==> backmatter and appmatter
 5
                                                                                                    5
    \IfClassLoadedTF{book}
                                                                                                    6
 6
 7
                                                                                                    7
 8
        \renewcommand{\backmatter}
                                                                                                    8
 9
                                                                                                    9
10
             \cleardoublepage
                                                                                                    10
             \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                                    11
11
12
             \pagestyle{plain}
                                                                                                    12
13
                                                                                                    13
14
         \newcommand{\appmatter}
                                                                                                    14
15
                                                                                                    15
16
             \cleardoublepage
                                                                                                    16
17
             \@mainmattertrue
                                                                                                    17
18
             \setcounter{chapter}{0}
                                                                                                    18
             \def\thechapter{\Alph{chapter}}
                                                                                                    19
19
20
             \renewcommand\theHchapter{Appendix-\thechapter}
                                                                                                    20
                                                                                                    21
21
                                                                                                    22
22
      }{}
23
24
25
    % ==> title page
    \let\ori@maketitle\maketitle
                                                                                                    26
26
27
    \bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_slide_bool
                                                                                                    27
      {
28
                                                                                                    28
29
        \definecolor{zslide@title@color}{HTML}{d9d9d9}
                                                                                                    29
30
        \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                                    30
31
                                                                                                    31
32
             \bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                                    32
33
                                                                                                    33
34
                  \phantomsection
                                                                                                    34
35
                  \hypertarget{zslide:titlepage}{}
                                                                                                    35
                                                                                                    36
36
37
             \newgeometry{margin=1cm}
                                                                                                    37
38
             \null\vfill\begin{center}
                                                                                                    38
39
               \begin{tabular}{c}
                                                                                                    39
                  \begin{zpic} [unit=\textwidth]
40
                                                                                                    40
                    \zrectangle[arc=.01, draw=white, fill=zslide@title@color](-0.48, \square
41
    -.05)(.48, .05)
                                                                                                    41
42
                    \displaystyle -.425, -.015)_{\hb@xt@.85\textwidth_{\underline{hss}}_{\underline{large}}\zslidetitle_{\underline{hss}}_{\underline{large}}
                                                                                                    42
43
                  \end{zpic}\\[3.5em]
                                                                                                    43
                  \zslideauthor\\[3em]
44
                                                                                                    44
                  \zslidedate
                                                                                                    45
45
46
                \end{tabular}
                                                                                                    46
                                                                                                    47
47
             \end{center}\vfill\null
48
             \thispagestyle{empty}\setcounter{page}{0}
                                                                                                    48
```

```
49
                                                                                              49
            \restoregeometry
          }
50
                                                                                              50
51
      }{
                                                                                              51
        \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztool_get_ht:Nn {No}
52
                                                                                              52
53
        \long\def\format@title{{\huge\bfseries\@title}}
                                                                                              53
54
        \long\def\format@author{{\Large\bfseries\@author}}
                                                                                              54
        \long\def\format@date{{\Large\textcolor{gray}{\@date}}}
55
                                                                                              55
        \newcommand\title@upper@box[2][0pt]
56
                                                                                              56
57
                                                                                              57
            \parbox[b] [#2] [r] {\1_tmpa_dim}{
58
                                                                                              58
59
              {\format@title}\\[#1]
                                                                                              59
               {\format@author}
60
                                                                                              60
            }
61
                                                                                              61
          }
                                                                                              62
62
63
        \newcommand\ztex@maketitle
                                                                                              63
64
                                                                                              64
65
            \thispagestyle{empty}
                                                                                              65
            % calc max width/height, add '1pt' for right padding in case of wrong line
66
    break
            \ztool_get_wd:Nn \l_tmpa_dim {\hbox:n {\format@title}}
67
                                                                                              67
            \ztool get wd:Nn \l tmpb dim {\hbox:n {\format@author}}
68
                                                                                              68
69
            \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim {
                                                                                              69
70
              \dim min:nn {
                                                                                              70
                \dim_max:nn {\l_tmpa_dim}{\l_tmpb_dim}
                                                                                              71
71
72
            }{.8\textwidth} + 1pt}
                                                                           % the max title
    width
73
            \ztool_get_ht_plus_dp:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\title@upper@box{}}
            \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\dim_max:nn {80pt}{\l_tmpb_dim}} % the total title
74
                                                                                              74
    height
75
            % typeset info
                                                                                              75
76
            \vfill\vspace*{20pt}\begin{center}
                                                                                              76
              \rule{6pt}{\l tmpb dim}\enskip
77
                                                                                              77
78
              \title@upper@box[\fill]{\l_tmpb_dim}
                                                                                              78
79
               \par\vfill\format@date
                                                                                              79
80
            \end{center}\newpage
                                                                                              80
          }
81
                                                                                              81
82
      }
                                                                                              82
83
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{so}
                                                                                              83
84
      {
                                                                                              84
        \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ori@maketitle}
85
                                                                                              85
86
                                                                                              86
87
            \IfNoValueTF{#2}
                                                                                              87
88
              { \ztex@maketitle }
                                                                                              88
89
                                                                                              89
                \newgeometry{margin=#2}
90
                                                                                              90
91
                \ori@maketitle
                                                                                              91
92
                                                                                              92
                \restoregeometry
93
                                                                                              93
94
          }
                                                                                              94
95
      }
                                                                                              95
96
                                                                                              96
```

```
97
                                                                                              97
 98
                                                                                              98
 99
    % ==> main ToC interface
                                                                                              99
    \RequirePackage{titletoc}
                                                                                              100
100
101
     \AddToHook{cmd/@starttoc/before}{\vspace*{\dim_use:N \g_ztex_toc_title_vspace_dim}} 101
102
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
                                                                                              102
       {
103
                                                                                              103
104
         % multi-column toc
                                                                                              104
105
         \int_compare:nNnT {\g_ztex_toc_column_int} > {1}
                                                                                              105
106
                                                                                              106
107
             \RequirePackage{multicol}
                                                                                              107
             \AddToHook{cmd/@starttoc/before}{
108
                                                                                              108
109
               \begin{multicols}{\int_use:N \g_ztex_toc_column_int}
                                                                                              109
110
                                                                                              110
111
             \AddToHook{cmd/@starttoc/after}{\end{multicols}}
                                                                                              111
           }
112
                                                                                              112
113
         % toc strech
                                                                                              113
         \AddToHookNext{cmd/@starttoc/before}{
114
                                                                                              114
           \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{\fp_use:N \g__ztex_toc_stretch_fp}\normalsize
115
                                                                                              115
116
         }
                                                                                              116
         \AddToHookNext{cmd/@starttoc/after}{
117
                                                                                              117
118
           \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{1.3}\normalsize
                                                                                              118
119
         7
                                                                                              119
120
                                                                                              120
       }
121
     \NewDocumentCommand\ztexstoptoc{mm}
122
123
         \int compare:nNnTF {#2}<{1}
124
           {\relax}{\stopcontents[#1]}
                                                                                              124
125
                                                                                              125
       }
     \NewDocumentCommand{\ztexptoc}{0{2}}
126
                                                                                              126
127
                                                                                              127
128
         \group_begin:
                                                                                              128
129
           \setcounter{tocdepth}{#1}
                                                                                              129
           \IfClassLoadedTF{book}
130
                                                                                              130
131
             {
                                                                                              131
               \startcontents[chapters]
132
                                                                                              132
133
               \printcontents[chapters]{p}{#1}{}
                                                                                              133
134
               \AddToHook{cmd/chapter/before}{\ztexstoptoc{chapters}{\thechapter}}
                                                                                              134
             }{
135
                                                                                              135
136
               \startcontents[sections]
                                                                                              136
137
               \printcontents[sections]{p}{1}{}
                                                                                              137
138
               \AddToHook{cmd/section/before}{\ztexstoptoc{sections}{\thesection}}
                                                                                              138
139
                                                                                              139
140
         \group_end:
                                                                                              140
141
       }
                                                                                              141
142
                                                                                              142
143
                                                                                              143
144
    % ==> sec format setup
                                                                                              144
145
     \RequirePackage{titlesec}
                                                                                              145
146
     \cs_new:Nn \__ztex_titlesec_copy:nnnnnnn
                                                                                              146
147
       {
                                                                                              147
```

148	\titleformat{#1}[#2]{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}[#7]	148
149	}	149
150	<pre>\cs_generate_variant:Nn \ztex_titlesec_copy:nnnnnnn { ooffofo }</pre>	150
151		151
152	% numbered chapter format	152
153	\titleformat{\chapter}[display]	153
154	{\bfseries\huge\color{black}}	154
155	{\flushright\bfseries\huge\color{\tl_use:N \lztex_chapter_color_tl}	155
156	<pre>\textsc{\chaptertitlename}\hspace{1ex}</pre>	156
157	{\scalebox{1.75}{\thechapter}}}	157
158	{5pt}	158
159		159
160		160
161	% unnumbered chapter format	161
162	<pre>\titleformat{name=\chapter, numberless}</pre>	162
163	{\bfseries\Huge}	163
164	{}{0pt}{}	164
165		165
166	% chapter space	166
167	\titlespacing{\chapter}{0nt}{-25pt}{25pt}	

11.3 Library

11.3.1 fancy

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.fancy.tex}{2025/04/26}{1.0.1}{fancy~library~for~ztex} 1
 2
                                                                                           2
                                                                                           3
 3
   %%%%%%
 4
              fancy library for ztex
                                          %%%%%%
                                                                                           4
 5 \bool_gset_true:N \g_ztex_fancy_bool
                                                                                           5
 6 % ==> handle fancy option
                                                                                           6
                                                                                           7
 7 \RequirePackage[explicit]{titlesec}
 8 \newif\ifloadtikz
                                                                                           8
 9 \bool_if:NTF \g_ztex_fancy_bool {
                                                                                           9
      \RequirePackage[many]{tcolorbox}
10
                                                                                           10
11
      \loadtikztrue
                                                                                           11
12 }{\loadtikzfalse}
                                                                                           12
   \ExplSyntaxOff\ifloadtikz
                                                                                           13
13
      \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                           14
14
15
      \usetikzlibrary{calc}
                                                                                           15
16
   \fi\ExplSyntaxOn
                                                                                           16
                                                                                           17
17
                                                                                           18
18
   % ==> fancy chapter
                                                                                           19
19
   \definecolor{zchapColor}{HTML}{7f8184}
                                                                                           20
20
   \newif\ifFancyChapter
                                                                                           21
21
   \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
22
      \RequirePackage{anyfontsize}
23
24
      \FancyChaptertrue
      % numbered chapter format
                                                                                            25
25
      \titleformat{\chapter}[display]
                                                                                           26
26
27
        {\huge}{}
                                                                                           27
28
        {20pt}{
                                                                                           28
29
          \begin{tikzpicture} [overlay, remember~ picture] %
                                                                                           29
30
            % mark nodes (need 'calc' library)
                                                                                           30
            \coordinate (A) at ($(current~ page.north~ west)+(.125\paperwidth, 0pt)$);
31
                                                                                           31
32
            \coordinate (stripES) at (\$(A)+(3em, -.25\paperheight)\$);
                                                                                           32
33
            % chapter head
                                                                                           33
34
            \fill[zchapColor] (A) rectangle (stripES);
                                                                                           34
35
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 4em)
                                                               -- ++(.75 /
    \paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                           35
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 1.5pt) -- ++(.75 /
36
    \paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                           36
            \draw[draw=zchapColor] (stripES)++(.25em, 0em)
37
                                                               -- ++(.75 /
    \paperwidth-3.25em, Opt);
                                                                                           37
38
            % chapter title and index
                                                                                           38
            \node[anchor=south, color=white] at ($(stripES)+(-1.5em, 0em)$)
                                                                                           39
39
40
              {\normalsize\scalebox{4}{\thechapter}\zfancynumsuffix{\thechapter}};
                                                                                           40
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                           41
41
42
                  yshift=4.25em, xshift=.25em,
                                                                                           42
43
                  font=\Large\bfseries, color=zchapColor
                                                                                           43
44
              ] at (stripES) {\z@subtitle};
                                                                                            44
            \node[anchor=south~ west, inner~ sep=0pt,
                                                                                           45
45
```

```
46
                  yshift=1.5em, xshift=.25em,
                                                                                            46
                  font=\cinzel\Huge\bfseries, color=zchapColor
47
                                                                                            47
              ] at (stripES) {#1};
                                                                                            48
48
            % parbox insert
49
                                                                                            49
            \node[anchor=north~ west, inner~ sep=Opt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em, -1em)$){
                                                                                            50
50
              \parbox[t]{.3\paperwidth}{\fontsize{10pt}{15pt}}
51
                                                                                            51
                \selectfont\cinzel\itshape\z@leftContent}
52
                                                                                            52
53
            };
                                                                                            53
            \node[anchor=north~ west, inner~ sep=0pt] at ($(stripES)+(-3em+.45em+.3
54
    \paperwidth, -1em)$){
                                                                                            54
55
              \parbox[t]{\dimeval{.45\paperwidth-.45em}}{
                                                                                            55
56
                \fontsize{10pt}{15pt}\selectfont\z@rightContent}
                                                                                            56
57
            };
                                                                                            57
58
            % saying block
                                                                                            58
            \coordinate (sayingWN) at ($(current~ page.south~ west)+(0, .3 /
59
    \paperheight)$);
                                                                                            59
60
            \shade[top~ color=white, bottom~ color=zchapColor!25] (sayingWN)
                                                                                            60
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, 5pt);
                                                                                            61
61
            \shade[top~ color=zchapColor!25, bottom~ color=white] ($(sayingWN)+(0em,
62
    -.15\paperheight)$)
                                                                                            62
              rectangle ++(1\paperwidth, -5pt);
                                                                                            63
63
            \node at ($(sayingWN)+(.5\paperwidth, -0.075\paperheight)$) {
                                                                                            64
64
              \parbox[t][][r]{.75\paperwidth}{\fontsize{15pt}{22.5pt}\selectfont
                                                                                            65
65
                \MakeUppercase{\cinzel\z@saying\\hspace*{\fill}{\itshape\normalsize \/
66
    \z@sayauthor}}}
67
            };
68
          \end{tikzpicture}
69
                                                                                            69
70
        [\thispagestyle{empty}\clearpage]
                                                                                            70
71
      % unnumbered chapter format
                                                                                            71
72
      \titleformat{name=\chapter, numberless}
                                                                                            72
73
        {\bfseries\Huge}
                                                                                            73
74
        {}{0pt}{#1}
                                                                                            74
                                                                                            75
   {\underline{\mathbf{x}}}
75
   % find number suffix: $1 \to \mbox{st}, 2 \to \mbox{nd}, \cdots$
                                                                                            76
76
    \prop_new:N \g_arabix_suffix_prop
                                                                                            77
77
    \prop set from keyval:Nn \g arabix suffix prop {
                                                                                            78
78
79
      1=st, 2=nd, 3=rd, 11=th, 12=th, 13=th, 0=th, =th
                                                                                            79
80
   }
                                                                                            80
    \NewDocumentCommand\zfancynumsuffix{m}{
81
                                                                                            81
82
      \int compare:nTF {11 <= #1 <= 13}
                                                                                            82
        {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabix_suffix_prop {#1}}
83
                                                                                            83
        {\int m_{mod:nn {\#1}{10}} > 3}
84
                                                                                            84
85
          {\prop_item:Ne \g_arabix_suffix_prop {_}}}
                                                                                            85
          {\prop item:Ne \g arabix suffix prop {\int mod:nn {#1}{10}}}
86
                                                                                            86
87
        }
                                                                                            87
   }
                                                                                            88
88
   % fancy chapter material default
                                                                                            89
89
90
   \ExplSyntaxOff\ifFancyChapter
                                                                                            90
      % default settings
                                                                                            91
91
      \newcommand{\z@subtitle}{Subtitle}
                                                                                            92
92
```

93	\newcommand{\z@saying}{SAYING}	93
94	\newcommand{\z@sayauthor}{ Author}	94
95	\newcommand{\z@rightContent}{Right Content}	95
96	\newcommand{\z@leftContent}{\includegraphics[width=1 /	
	\linewidth]{example-image-duck}\\[.5em]Figure Description}	96
97	% users' interface	97
98	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	98
99	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	
	\renewcommand\z@sayauthor{#1}}	99
100	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	100
101	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	101
102	\else	102
103	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	103
104	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	104
105	lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:lem:	105
106	\NewDocumentCommand{\zfancychapr}{m}{\relax}	106
107	\fi\ExplSyntaxOn	107
108		108
109		109
110	% ==> fancy section: TODO	

11.3.2 alias

```
1 \ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.alias.tex}{2025/06/15}{1.0.1}{alias~library~for~ztex} 1
 2
                                                                                          2
 3
                                                                                          3
 4 %%%%%
              alias library for ztex
                                         %%%%%%
                                                                                          4
 5 % In case of duplicated macro name, save the original one
                                                                                          5
 6 % in your preamble, for example the '\cs{FF}' in package 'ascii',
                                                                                          6
        1. put '\cs{let}\cs{asciiFF}\cs{FF}' in your preamble to store it
 7 %
                                                                                          7
        2. or load 'mathalias' library after 'ascii' package
                                                                                          8
 9 \bool gset true: N \g ztex math alias bool
                                                                                          9
10 \RequirePackage{amssymb, mathrsfs}
                                                                                          10
11 \RequirePackage{mathtools}
                                                                                          11
12
                                                                                          12
13
                                                                                          13
14 % ==> copy the original cs from hash table
                                                                                          14
   \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_cs_copy:NN #1#2
                                                                                          15
16
     {
                                                                                          16
17
        \tex let:D #1#2
                                                                                          17
18
                                                                                          18
19
   \cs_new:Npn \__zalias_cs_gcopy:NN #1#2
                                                                                          19
20
                                                                                          20
21
        \tex_global:D \tex_let:D #1#2
                                                                                          21
22
                                                                                          22
                                                                                          23
23 \cs generate variant: Nn \ zalias cs copy: NN {cc, cN, Nc}
24 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zalias_cs_gcopy:NN {cc, cN, Nc}
25 \_zalias_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@s}{S}
26 \__zalias_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@div}{div}
27 \_zalias_cs_copy:cc {z@ltx@hom}{hom}
                                                                                          27
28
                                                                                          28
29
                                                                                          29
30 % ==> Alias switch on/off
                                                                                          30
31 \bool_new:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool % for future use
                                                                                          31
32 \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                          32
33 \seq_new:N \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                          33
34 \seq_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                          34
35 \seq new:N \g ztex mathalias protected seq
                                                                                          35
36 \seq_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                          36
   \seq_gclear:N \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                          37
37
38
   \seq_gclear:N \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq
                                                                                          38
39
   \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOn}{O(OLD)}
                                                                                          39
40
     {
                                                                                          40
41
        \group_begin:
                                                                                          41
                                                                                          42
42
        \__zalias_init:
43
        \__zalias_cmd_create:n {#1}
                                                                                          43
44
                                                                                          44
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__zalias_init:
                                                                                          45
45
     {
46
                                                                                          46
        \char set mathcode:nn {"2F}{"413D} % for '/' in 'fixdif'
47
                                                                                          47
48
        \bool_gset_true: N \g _ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                          48
49
        \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                          49
50
          \g_ztex_mathalias_user_clist
                                                                                          50
```

```
51
         \seq_gset_from_clist:NN \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_seq
                                                                                              51
           \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_clist
52
                                                                                              52
 53
                                                                                              53
    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__zalias_cmd_create:n #1
                                                                                              54
54
55
                                                                                              55
         \seq_map_indexed_inline: Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_user_seq
                                                                                              56
56
57
                                                                                              57
58
             \cs_if_exist:NT ##2
                                                                                              58
59
               {
                                                                                              59
                 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##2}
                                                                                              60
60
                 \__zalias_cs_copy:cN {z@ltx@\cs_to_str:N ##2} ##2 % store the original
61
                                                                                              61
62
                 \__zalias_cs_copy:cN {#1\cs_to_str:N ##2} ##2 % for tmp usage
                                                                                              62
63
                                                                                              63
64
             \cs_set_protected:Npe ##2
                                                                                              64
                                                                                              65
65
66
                 \seq_item: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_seq {##1}
                                                                                              66
                                                                                              67
67
           }
68
                                                                                              68
69
                                                                                              69
                                                                                              70
 70
     \cs_set_protected:Nn \__zalias_delete:
                                                                                              71
71
72
                                                                                              72
         \seq_map_inline: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_user_seq
73
                                                                                              73
                                                                                              74
             \seq_if_in:NnF \g__ztex_mathalias_protected_seq {##1}
74
75
76
                 \cs_undefine:N ##1
77
78
           }
                                                                                              78
                                                                                              79
79
       }
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasOff}{o}
                                                                                              80
80
81
                                                                                              81
         % \cs{ zalias delete:} % for future use
82
                                                                                              82
83
         \bool_gset_false:N \g_ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                              83
84
         \group_end:
                                                                                              84
      7
                                                                                              85
85
86
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zaliasError}{}
                                                                                              86
87
                                                                                              87
88
         \ztex_msg_set:nn {math-alias-cmd}{
                                                                                              88
           Math~alias~related~commands~only~available~
89
                                                                                              89
           between~'\zaliasOn'~and~'\zaliasOff'~
                                                                                              90
90
91
           or~in~the~environment~'zalias'
                                                                                              91
92
                                                                                              92
93
         \ztex_msg_error:n {math-alias-cmd}
                                                                                              93
94
                                                                                              94
    \NewDocumentEnvironment{zalias}{O(OLD)}
                                                                                              95
95
      {
96
                                                                                              96
97
                                                                                              97
         \group_begin:
98
         \bool_gset_true:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                              98
99
         \__zalias_cmd_create:n { #1 }
                                                                                              99
100
      }{
                                                                                              100
101
         \bool_gset_false:N \g__ztex_math_alias_switch_bool
                                                                                              101
```

```
102
                                                                                         102
         \group_end:
103
      }
                                                                                         103
104
                                                                                         104
105
                                                                                         105
106
    % ==> mathalias commands setup interface
                                                                                         106
107
    \clist_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_user_clist
                                                                                         107
    \clist_new:N \g__ztex_mathalias_internal_clist
108
                                                                                         108
    \clist_gclear:N \g_ztex_mathalias_user_clist
109
                                                                                         109
110
    \clist gclear:N \g ztex mathalias internal clist
                                                                                         110
111
    \cs_new:Npn \ztex_mathalias_set:nn #1#2
                                                                                         111
112
      {% #1:the users' interface; #2: the internal interface
                                                                                         112
113
        \clist_put_right: Nn \g__ztex_mathalias_user_clist
                                                               {#1}
                                                                                         113
114
        \clist_put_right: Nn \g_ztex_mathalias_internal_clist {#2}
                                                                                         114
      }
115
                                                                                         115
116
                                                                                         116
117
                                                                                         117
118
    % ==> Math Font
                                                                                         118
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@R}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathrm{#1}}}
119
                                                                                         119
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@K}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathfrak{#1}}}
120
                                                                                         120
121
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@C}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathcal{#1}}}
                                                                                         121
122
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@B}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathbb{#1}}}
                                                                                         122
123
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@S}[1]{\ensuremath{\mathscr{#1}}}
                                                                                         123
124
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@F}[1]{\ensuremath{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
                                                                                         124
    125
125
126
    \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                          126
127
      \K, \C, \B,
                                 \S,
                                       \F,
      { \z@R, \z@K, \z@C, \z@B, \z@S, \z@F, \z@FF }
128
129
                                                                                         129
130
                                                                                         130
131
    % ==> Math Arrow
                                                                                         131
132
    % simple arrow
                                                                                         132
133
    \prop_new:N \g_ztex_math_simple_arrow_prop
                                                                                         133
134
    \prop set from keyval:Nn \g ztex math simple arrow prop
                                                                                         134
135
      { % 1.double:long; 2.capital:double line;
                                                                                         135
        % 3.neg:negation; 4.No '\cs{nlongleftarrow}', '\cs{nLongleftarrow}' etc.
136
                                                                                         136
137
             = \mapsto,
                                                                                         137
        ma
138
        mma = \longmapsto,
                                                                                         138
139
        % left arrow
                                                                                         139
140
             = \leftarrow,
                                                                                         140
        la
141
                                                                                         141
        La
             = \Leftarrow,
142
        nla = \nleftarrow,
                                                                                         142
143
        Nla = \nLeftarrow,
                                                                                         143
144
        lla = \longleftarrow,
                                                                                         144
145
        Lla = \Longleftarrow,
                                                                                         145
146
        % right arrow
                                                                                         146
147
             = \rightarrow,
                                                                                         147
        ra
148
             = \Rightarrow,
                                                                                         148
        Ra
149
                                                                                         149
        nra = \nrightarrow,
150
        Nra = \nRightarrow,
                                                                                         150
151
             = \longrightarrow,
                                                                                         151
152
             = \Longrightarrow,
                                                                                         152
```

```
153
         % bidirectional arrow
                                                                                             153
154
              = \leftrightarrow,
                                                                                             154
155
         Da
              = \Leftrightarrow,
                                                                                             155
156
         nda = \nleftrightarrow,
                                                                                             156
157
         Nda = \nLeftrightarrow,
                                                                                             157
158
         dda = \longleftrightarrow,
                                                                                             158
159
         Dda = \Longleftrightarrow,
                                                                                             159
160
      }
                                                                                             160
161
     \prop map inline: Nn \g ztex math simple arrow prop
                                                                                             161
162
                                                                                             162
163
         \cs new protected:cpn {z@#1}{#2}
                                                                                             163
164
       }
                                                                                             164
165
     \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                             165
       { \ma, \mma, \la, \La, \nla, \Nla,
166
                                                                                             166
         \lla, \Lla, \ra, \Ra, \nra, \Nra,
167
                                                                                             167
         \rra, \Rra, \da, \Da, \nda, \Nda,
168
                                                                                             168
169
         \dda, \Dda }
                                                                                             169
       { \z@ma, \z@mma, \z@la, \z@la, \z@nla, \z@Nla,
170
                                                                                             170
         \z@lla, \z@Lla, \z@ra, \z@Ra, \z@nra, \z@Nra,
171
                                                                                             171
         \z@rra, \z@Rra, \z@da, \z@Da, \z@nda, \z@Nda,
172
                                                                                             172
         \z@dda, \z@Dda }
173
                                                                                             173
174
     % extend text arrow
                                                                                             174
     \cs new:Npn \ext arrow set:nn #1#2
                                                                                             175
175
       { \exp_args:Nee \NewDocumentCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}{sO{}D(){}}
                                                                                             176
176
177
178
             \IfBooleanTF{##1}
179
               {#2[\text{##3}]{\text{##2}}}
180
               {#2[##3]{##2}}
                                                                                             180
181
           }
                                                                                             181
182
       }
                                                                                             182
     \keyval_parse:NNn \use_none:n \ext_arrow_set:nn
183
                                                                                             183
184
      {
                                                                                             184
185
         xla = \xleftarrow,
                                                                                             185
186
         Xla = \xLeftarrow,
                                                                                             186
187
         xxla = \xLongleftarrow,
                                                                                             187
188
         xra = \xrightarrow,
                                                                                             188
189
         Xra = \xRightarrow,
                                                                                             189
190
         xxra = \xLongrightarrow,
                                                                                             190
191
         hla = \xhookleftarrow,
                                                                                             191
192
         hra = \xhookrightarrow,
                                                                                             192
193
       }
                                                                                             193
194
     \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
                                                                                             194
195
       \{ \xla, \
                 \Xla,
                         \xxla.
                                   \xra,
                                           \Xra,
                                                    \xxra,
                                                             \hla,
                                                                                             195
       { \z@xla, \z@Xxla, \z@xxla, \z@Xra, \z@Xxra, \z@hla, \z@hra }
196
                                                                                             196
197
                                                                                             197
198
                                                                                             198
    % ==> Math Operator and symbols
199
                                                                                             199
    % REF: 1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\_of\_mathematical\_abbreviations
                                                                                             200
200
201
            2. https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/289946/294585
                                                                                             201
202
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@A}{\ensuremath{\forall}}
                                                                                             202
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@E}{\ensuremath{\exists}}
                                                                                             203
203
```

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\z@ns}{\ensuremath{\varnothing}}
                                                                                        204
205
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@se}{\ensuremath{\backsimeq}}
                                                                                        205
206
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@sse}{\ensuremath{\cong}}
                                                                                        206
207
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@CC}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}}}
                                                                                        207
208
    208
209
    209
210
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@NN}{\ensuremath{\mathbb{N}}}
                                                                                        210
211
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\z@dd}{\mathinner}{\mathrm{d}}\zalias@mu@p}
                                                                                        211
212
    \def\zalias@mu@p{\mathchoice{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{\mskip-\thinmuskip}{}}}}
                                                                                        212
213
    \ztex_mathalias_set:nn
                                                                                        213
214
      { \A,
              ∖E,
                    \ns,
                           \se,
                                  \sse,
                                          \CC,
                                                 \RR,
                                                        \ZZ.
                                                               \NN.
                                                                      \dd
                                                                           }
                                                                                        214
215
      { \z@A, \z@E, \z@ns, \z@se, \z@cc, \z@RR, \z@ZZ, \z@NN, \z@dd }
                                                                                        215
216
    % math operator alias setup
                                                                                        216
217
    \prop_set_from_keyval:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop
                                                                                        217
218
                                                                                        218
219
        alt
              = alt,
                                                                                        219
220
                                                                                        220
        rot
              = rot,
221
        div
                                                                                        221
              = div,
222
                                                                                        222
        curl
              = curl,
223
                                                                                        223
        grad
              = grad,
224
        id
                                                                                        224
              = Id,
225
                                                                                        225
        im
              = Im,
226
                                                                                        226
        ker
              = Ker,
227
                                                                                        227
        cok
              = Cok,
228
        hom
              = Hom,
                                                                                        228
229
                                                                                         229
        supp
              = supp,
230
        sign
             = sign,
231
                                                                                        231
        trace = trace,
232
                                                                                        232
233
    \prop_map_inline:Nn \g_ztex_math_op_prop
                                                                                        233
234
                                                                                        234
235
        \exp_args:Ne \DeclareRobustCommand{\use:c {z@#1}}
                                                                                        235
236
                                                                                        236
237
                                                                                        237
            \operatorname{\prop_item:\n \g_ztex_math_op_prop {#1}}
            \peek_after:Nw \ztex_op_check:
238
                                                                                        238
          }
239
                                                                                        239
240
      }
                                                                                        240
241
    \tl_const:Nn \c_ztex_math_ops_tl { \cdot \wedge \times \oplus \otimes }
                                                                                        241
242
    \cs new protected: Nn \ztex op check: {
                                                                                        242
243
      \tl_map_inline:Nn \c_ztex_math_ops_tl {
                                                                                        243
244
        \token_if_eq_meaning:NNT \l_peek_token ##1 { \tl_map_break:n {{\!}} }
                                                                                        244
245
      }
                                                                                        245
246
                                                                                        246
247
    \ztex mathalias set:nn
                                                                                        247
      { \alt, \rot, \div, \curl, \grad, \id,
248
                                                                                        248
        \im, \ker, \cok, \hom, \supp, \sign, \trace }
249
                                                                                        249
250
      { \z@alt, \z@rot, \z@div, \z@curl, \z@grad, \z@id,
                                                                                        250
251
        \z@im, \z@ker, \z@cok, \z@hom, \z@supp, \z@sign, \z@trace }
                                                                                        251
252
    \NewDocumentCommand\zaliasopset{m}
                                                                                        252
253
      {
                                                                                        253
254
                                                                                        254
        \prop put from keyval:Nn \g ztex math op prop {#1}
```

```
255
                                                                            255
256
    \@onlypreamble\zaliasopset
                                                                            256
257
                                                                            257
258
                                                                            258
259
   % ==> pyhsics package commands (\cs{qty}, ...) implementation ???
                                                                            259
    \% \cs{qty}\geq{#1} --> \cs{left}\geq{#1}\cs{right}
260
                                                                            260
    261
261
     {
262
                                                                            262
       \IfValueT{#1}{ \left(#1\right) }
263
                                                                            263
       \IfValueT{#2}{ \left[#2\right] }
                                                                            264
264
265
       265
266
     }
                                                                            266
    \ztex_mathalias_set:nn { \zab }{ \z@ab }
267
```

11.3.3 slide

```
\ProvidesExplFile{ztex.library.slide.tex}{2025/05/09}{1.0.1}{slide~library~for~ztex} 1
 2
                                                                                            2
 3
                                                                                           3
 4 %%%%%
              slide library for ztex
                                          %%%%%
                                                                                           4
 5 \bool_gset_true:N \g_ztex_slide_bool
                                                                                           5
 6 % ==> slide initialization
                                                                                           6
 7 \exp args:NNnx \seq_set_split:Nnn \l tmpa_seq {|}{\g_ztex_aspectratio_tl}
                                                                                            7
 8 \RequirePackage[explicit]{titlesec}
                                                                                           8
 9 \RequirePackage{titletoc}
                                                                                           9
10 \geometry {
                                                                                           10
      papersize={\seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {1}cm, \seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {2}cm},
11
                                                                                           11
      hmargin=1.25cm, top=.8cm, includefoot, bottom=5.5pt,
                                                                                           12
12
      footskip=\dim_eval:n {1.25em + 5pt}
13
                                                                                           13
14 }
                                                                                           14
15
   \cs generate variant:Nn \dim set:Nn { Ne }
                                                                                           15
   \dim_set:Ne \zpw {\seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {1}cm}
                                                                                           16
    \dim set:Ne \zph {\seq item:Nn \l tmpa seq {2}cm}
                                                                                           17
17
18
                                                                                           18
19
                                                                                           19
   % ==> marker and commands patches
                                                                                            20
20
21
   \mark_new_class:n {zslide-left}
                                                                                           21
                                                                                           22
22
   \mark_new_class:n {zslide-right}
                                                                                           23
   \IfClassLoadedTF{book}{
23
24
      \let\cleardoublepage\clearpage
25
      \renewcommand\chaptermark[1]{\mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1}}
      \renewcommand\thesection{\arabic{section}}
26
27
      \renewcommand\tableofcontents {
                                                                                            27
        \if@twocolumn\@restonecoltrue\onecolumn\else\@restonecolfalse\fi
28
                                                                                           28
29
        \section*{\contentsname\@mkboth{\MakeUppercase\contentsname}{\MakeUppercase \
    \contentsname}}
                                                                                           29
                                                                                           30
30
        \@starttoc{toc}\if@restonecol\twocolumn\\fi
31
        \setcounter{page}{1}
                                                                                           31
32
                                                                                           32
33
      \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                           33
34
      \renewcommand\mainmatter{}
                                                                                           34
35
      \renewcommand\frontmatter{}
                                                                                           35
      \renewcommand\part{
                                                                                           36
36
37
        \thispagestyle{empty}
                                                                                           37
38
        \if@twocolumn
                                                                                           38
39
          \onecolumn
                                                                                           39
          \@tempswatrue
40
                                                                                           40
41
        \else
                                                                                           41
42
          \@tempswafalse
                                                                                           42
43
        \fi
                                                                                           43
44
        \null\vfil
                                                                                           44
        \secdef\@part\@spart
45
                                                                                           45
46
                                                                                           46
47
      \titleformat{\chapter}
                                                                                           47
        {\Huge}{}{Opt}
                                                                                           48
48
49
        {\centerline{\makebox(0, 0){#1}}}
                                                                                           49
```

```
50
         [\thispagestyle{empty}]
                                                                                            50
51
      \titleformat{name=\chapter, numberless}
                                                                                            51
52
         {\Huge}{}{Opt}
                                                                                            52
         {\centerline{\makebox(0, 0){#1}}}
53
                                                                                            53
54
         [\thispagestyle{empty}]
                                                                                            54
                                                                                            55
55
56
    }{\relax}
                                                                                            56
    \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim % vertical axis of symmetry
                                                                                            57
58 \dim new:N \g zslide status info sec L dim
                                                                                            58
59 \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim {-1.7em}
                                                                                            59
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec L dim {1cm}
60
                                                                                            60
    \renewcommand\sectionmark[1]{\mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{#1}}
                                                                                            61
61
    \renewcommand\subsectionmark[1]{\mark insert:nn {zslide-right}{\thesubsection\ #1}}
62
                                                                                            62
    \coffin_new:N \g__zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
                                                                                            63
    \cs new:Npn \ zslide status info sec coffin typeset:n #1
                                                                                            64
64
      {
65
                                                                                            65
66
         \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
                                                                                            66
           { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
67
                                                                                            67
         \ zslide frame title info:n
68
                                                                                            68
          {
69
                                                                                            69
             \tl use:N \l ztex slide sec prefix tl
                                                                                            70
70
71
             \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
                                                                                            71
72
               { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                            72
                                                                                            73
               { Opt }{ Opt }
73
74
             \tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_suffix_tl
          }
75
76
      }
    \cs_new:Npn \_zslide_frame_title_info:n #1
77
                                                                                            77
78
                                                                                            78
79
         \AddToHookNext{ shipout / foreground }
                                                                                            79
           {
80
                                                                                            80
81
             \put(
                                                                                            81
82
               \dim use:c {g zslide status info sec L dim},
                                                                                            82
               \dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim}
                                                                                            83
83
84
             ){ #1 }
                                                                                            84
          }
85
                                                                                            85
86
                                                                                            86
    % REF: https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/156792/294585
                                                                                            87
    \cs new:Npn \ zslide chr if chinese:n #1#2#3
                                                                                            88
88
89
      {
                                                                                            89
90
         \ifnum\#1>19968
                                                                                            90
91
           #2
                                                                                            91
92
                                                                                            92
         \else
           #3
93
                                                                                            93
94
         \fi
                                                                                            94
      }
95
                                                                                            95
    \cs_generate_variant:Nn \ _zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:n {o}
                                                                                            96
96
97
    \bool_new:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                            97
98
    \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                            98
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframetitle}{m}
99
                                                                                            99
       {
100
                                                                                            100
```

```
101
         \newpage
                                                                                              101
102
         % backgroud status bar
                                                                                              102
103
         \bool gset true: N \g new manual sec bool
                                                                                              103
         \AddToHook{shipout/background}
104
                                                                                              104
105
           {
                                                                                              105
106
             \bool_if:NT \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                              106
107
                                                                                              107
108
                 \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                              108
109
                   {(0, \dim use:c {g zslide status bar sec B dim})}
                                                                                              109
110
                   {1}
                                                                                              110
111
                   {\dim use:c {g zslide status bar sec H dim}}
                                                                                              111
               }
112
                                                                                              112
           }
113
                                                                                              113
         % foreground status info
114
                                                                                              114
         \hcoffin gset:Nn \g zslide status info sec text coffin
115
                                                                                              115
           { \Large\textcolor{\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl}{#1} }
116
                                                                                              116
117
         \ zslide frame title info:n
                                                                                              117
118
                                                                                              118
119
             \tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_prefix_tl
                                                                                              119
             \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_sec_text_coffin
120
                                                                                              120
               { 1 }{ vc }
121
                                                                                              121
122
               { Opt }{ Opt }
                                                                                              122
123
             \tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_sec_suffix_tl
                                                                                              123
124
                                                                                              124
125
         % after vspace
126
         \vspace*{.5em}
                                                                                              126
127
      }
     \titlespacing*{\section}{0pt}{*0}{0pt}
                                                                                              128
128
129
     \titleformat{\section}
                                                                                              129
130
       {\Large}{}{0pt}
                                                                                              130
131
      {
                                                                                              131
132
         \__zslide_status_info_sec_coffin_typeset:o {#1}
                                                                                              132
133
      }[
                                                                                              133
134
         \bool_gset_true:N \g_new_sec_bool
                                                                                              134
135
         \int_gset:Nn \g_ztex_slide_framecnt_int {1}
                                                                                              135
136
       ]
                                                                                              136
137
     \hook gput code:nnn {cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                              137
138
       {zslide-toc-leftmark}
                                                                                              138
       {
139
                                                                                              139
140
         \mark_insert:nn {zslide-left}{contents}
                                                                                              140
141
       }
                                                                                              141
142
                                                                                              142
143
                                                                                              143
144
    % ==> status rule bar and metadata-item
                                                                                              144
145
    \bool new:N \g new sec bool
                                                                                              145
    \int_new:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
146
                                                                                              146
     \int_gset:Nn \g_ztex_slide_framecnt_int {1}
147
                                                                                              147
    \cs_new:Npn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                              148
148
149
       \iow now:Nn \@auxout {
                                                                                              149
150
         \unexpanded{\global\@namedef{zsec@#1@cnt}{#2}}
                                                                                              150
151
      }
                                                                                              151
```

```
152
    }
                                                                                             152
     \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zslide_framecnt_aux:nn {ee}
153
                                                                                             153
154
     \AddToHook{cmd/chapter/before}{\newpage}
                                                                                             154
155
     \AddToHook{cmd/tableofcontents/before}
                                                                                             155
156
       {\renewcommand{\contentsname}{Outline}}
                                                                                             156
157
     \AddToHook{cmd/section/before}{
                                                                                             157
       \newpage\int_gdecr:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
158
                                                                                             158
159
       \ifnum\arabic{section}=0\else
                                                                                             159
160
       \zslide framecnt aux:ee
                                                                                             160
161
                                                                                             161
         {\Roman{section}}
162
         {\int use: N \g ztex slide framecnt int}
                                                                                             162
163
       \fi
                                                                                             163
164
    }
                                                                                             164
165
     \AddToHook{shipout/firstpage}{
                                                                                             165
166
       \setcounter{page}{0}
                                                                                             166
       \label{zslide:titlepage}
167
                                                                                             167
168
       \hyper@anchor{zslide@titlepage}
                                                                                             168
169 }
                                                                                             169
170
    \AddToHook{shipout/lastpage}{
                                                                                             170
171
       \label{zslide:lastpage}
                                                                                             171
172
       \hyper@anchor{zslide@lastpage}
                                                                                             172
173
       \zslide_framecnt_aux:ee
                                                                                             173
174
         {\Roman{section}}
                                                                                             174
175
                                                                                             175
         {\int_use:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int}
176
177
     \AddToHook{shipout/after}{
178
       \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_sec_bool
179
       \bool_gset_false:N \g_new_manual_sec_bool
                                                                                             179
180
       \int_gincr:N \g__ztex_slide_framecnt_int
                                                                                             180
181
                                                                                             181
182
     \hook gput code:nnn {shipout/background}{zslide-background}
                                                                                             182
183
                                                                                             183
184
         \put(0, -\paperheight){\textcolor
                                                                                             184
           {\tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl}
185
                                                                                             185
186
           {\rule{1\paperwidth}{1\paperheight}}}
                                                                                             186
      }
187
                                                                                             187
188
                                                                                             188
189
    % interface for status bar and metadata
                                                                                             189
190
     \dim new:N \g zslide status bar head H dim
                                                                                             190
191
     \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim
                                                                                             191
192
    \dim new:N \g zslide status bar sec H dim
                                                                                             192
193
    \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim
                                                                                             193
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status bar head H dim {.7em}
                                                                                             194
194
195
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status bar foot H dim {.7em}
                                                                                             195
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status bar sec H dim {2em}
196
                                                                                             196
197
     \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim {-2.7em}
                                                                                             197
                                                                                             198
198
    \AddToHook{shipout/background}{
                                                      -\dim_use:c /
199
       \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UL}{(0,
     {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})}{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}
                                                                                             199
200
       \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {UR}{(.5\paperwidth, -\dim_use:c
     {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim})}{.5}{\dim_use:c {g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim}}
```

```
201
      \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {BL}{(0,
                                                  -\paperheight)}{.33}{\dim_use:c /
    {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
                                                                                      201
202
      \zslide status bar:nnnn {BC}{(.33\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}{.34}{\dim use:c /
                                                                                      202
    {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
203
      \zslide status bar:nnnn {BR}{(.67\paperwidth, -\paperheight)}{.33}{\dim use:c /
    {g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim}}
                                                                                      203
      \bool if:NT \g new sec bool {
204
                                                                                      204
205
        \zslide_status_bar:nnnn {sec}
                                                                                      205
206
          {(0, \dim use:c {g zslide status bar sec B dim})}
                                                                                      206
207
                                                                                      207
          {1}
208
          {\dim use:c {g zslide status bar sec H dim}}
                                                                                      208
209
     }
                                                                                      209
210
                                                                                      210
211
    \AddToHook{shipout/foreground}{
                                                                                      211
212
      \zslide status info:nnnn {head}{ 0 }{.5 }{ \hfill\zslide meta:n {UL}\
                                                                                      212
213
      213
214
      \zslide status info:nnnn {foot}{ 0 }{.33}{ \hfill\zslide meta:n {BL}\hfill }
                                                                                      214
215
      215
216
      \zslide_status_info:nnnn {foot}{.67}{.33}{ \hfill\zslide_meta:n {BR}\quad }
                                                                                      216
217
      \exp args:Ne \hyper@anchor{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.\int use:N /
    \g ztex slide framecnt int}
                                                                                      217
218
                                                                                      218
219
    \cs new protected:Npn \zslide status bar:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                      219
                                                                                      220
220
      \ifnum\thepage=0\else
221
        \put#2 {\textcolor{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_bg_tl}}{\rule{#3 /
    \paperwidth\{#4\}}
222
      \fi
223 }
                                                                                      223
224 \dim new:N \g zslide status info head C dim % vertical axis of symmetry
                                                                                      224
225 \dim_new:N \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim
                                                                                      225
    \dim gset:Nn \g zslide status info head C dim {-0.35em} % 0.3483ex=1.5pt
226
                                                                                      226
    \dim_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim {-\paperheight+0.35em} % 1.5pt
227
                                                                                      227
228
    \coffin new:N \g zslide status info coffin
                                                                                      228
229
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_status_info:nnnn #1#2#3#4
                                                                                      229
230
      {% #1:head/foot; #2:start-$x$; #3:width; #4:content;
                                                                                      230
231
        \hcoffin_gset:Nn \g_zslide_status_info_coffin
                                                                                      231
232
          { \hbox~ to~ #3\paperwidth {#4} }
                                                                                      232
233
        \ifnum\thepage=0\else
                                                                                      233
234
          \put(#2\paperwidth, \dim use:c \{g zslide status info #1 C dim\})
                                                                                      234
235
                                                                                      235
236
              \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \g_zslide_status_info_coffin
                                                                                      236
237
                { 1 }{ vc }
                                                                                      237
238
               { Opt }{ Opt }
                                                                                      238
239
            }
                                                                                      239
240
        \fi
                                                                                      240
241
                                                                                      241
242
    \cs_set:Npn \zslide_nav_sym:nnnn #1#2#3#4 {
                                                                                      242
      \int_step_inline:nnn {1}{#1}{
                                                                                      243
243
244
        \int compare:nNnTF \{#2\} = \{##1\}
                                                                                      244
245
          {\bool_if:NTF \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                      245
            {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#3}}
                                                                                      246
246
```

```
247
             {#3}
                                                                                               247
           }
248
                                                                                               248
249
           {\bool if:NTF \g ztex hyperref bool
                                                                                               249
250
             {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@\FirstMark{zslide-left}.##1}{#4}}
                                                                                               250
251
             {#4}
                                                                                               251
252
           }
                                                                                               252
253
       }
                                                                                               253
254
     }
                                                                                               254
255
                                                                                               255
     % zslide metadata key-value
256
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n {
                                                                                               256
257
       \let\zslidetitle\@title
                                                                                               257
258
       \let\zslideauthor\@author
                                                                                               258
259
       \let\zslidedate\@date
                                                                                               259
260
    }
                                                                                               260
261
     \ztex keys define:nn { slide }{
                                                                                               261
262
       % theme related keys
                                                                                               262
263
                                                                                               263
       doc
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / doc }{#1},
264
       doc / bg-color
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl,
                                                                                               264
265
       doc / text-color .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl,
                                                                                               265
266
       doc / text-style .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl,
                                                                                               266
267
                                    = { ztex / slide / sec }{#1},
                                                                                               267
       sec
                         .meta:nn
268
                                                                                               268
       sec / prefix
                         .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_sec_prefix_tl,
269
                                                                                               269
       sec / suffix
                         .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_set} = \label{eq:local_set} ztex slide sec suffix tl,
                                                                                               270
270
       sec / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_bg_tl,
271
       sec / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_sec_fg_tl,
272
       UL
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / UL }{#1},
273
       UL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_text_tl,
274
       UL / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UL_bg_tl,
                                                                                               274
275
                                                                                               275
       UL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_UL_fg_tl,
276
                                    = { ztex / slide / UR }{#1},
                                                                                               276
       UR
                         .meta:nn
277
                                                                                               277
       UR / text
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide UR text tl,
278
       UR / bg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide UR bg tl,
                                                                                               278
279
       UR / fg
                         .tl set:N = \l__ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl,
                                                                                               279
280
                                                                                               280
       BL
                                    = { ztex / slide / BL }{#1},
                         .meta:nn
281
       BL / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_BL_text_tl,
                                                                                               281
282
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_bg_tl,
                                                                                               282
       BL / bg
283
       BL / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BL_fg_tl,
                                                                                               283
284
       BC
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / BC }{#1},
                                                                                               284
285
       BC / text
                                                                                               285
                         .tl set:N = \label{eq:local_set} ztex slide BC text tl,
286
       BC / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_bg_tl,
                                                                                               286
287
       BC / fg
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BC_fg_tl,
                                                                                               287
288
                                                                                               288
       BR
                         .meta:nn
                                    = { ztex / slide / BR }{#1},
289
                                                                                               289
       BR / text
                         .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_BR_text_tl,
290
       BR / bg
                         .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_BR_bg_tl,
                                                                                               290
291
       BR / fg
                         .tl set:N = \l ztex slide BR fg tl,
                                                                                               291
292
       % toc related keys
                                                                                               292
293
                                                                                               293
                                                  = { ztex / slide / toc }{#1},
       toc
                                       .meta:nn
294
       toc / leftmargin
                                                 = { ztex / slide / toc / leftmargin
                                       .meta:nn
     }{#1},
                                                                                               294
295
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
                                       .dim set:N = /
                                                                                               295
     \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_chapter_dim,
```

```
296
       toc / leftmargin / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ 2em \},
                                                                                             296
297
       toc / leftmargin / section
                                      .dim_set:N = /
     \l ztex slide toc leftmargin section dim,
                                                                                             297
                                      .initial:n = \{ 4em \},
       toc / leftmargin / section
                                                                                             298
298
299
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .dim set:N = /
     \l__ztex_slide_toc_leftmargin_subsection_dim,
                                                                                             299
300
       toc / leftmargin / subsection .initial:n = { 6em },
                                                                                             300
301
      toc / label
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / label }{#1},
                                                                                             301
                                      .tl set:N = \l ztex slide toc label chapter tl,
302
       toc / label / chapter
                                                                                             302
       toc / label / chapter
                                      .initial:n = { \zslidetoc@labelset[.25em]{ /
303
     \thecontentslabel.}},
                                                                                             303
304
       toc / label / section
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_label_section_tl,
                                                                                             304
305
       toc / label / section
                                      .initial:n = { \zslidetoc@labelset[.25em]{ /
     \zslidetoc@sicon} },
                                                                                             305
      toc / label / subsection
                                      .tl_set:N = \l_ztex_slide_toc_label_subsection_tl, 306
306
307
       toc / label / subsection
                                      .initial:n = { \zslidetoc@labelset[.5em]{ /
     \zslidetoc@ssicon} },
                                                                                             307
308
       toc / suffix
                                      .meta:nn = { ztex / slide / toc / suffix }{#1},
                                                                                             308
309
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                      .tl_set:N = \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_chapter_tl,
                                                                                             309
       toc / suffix / chapter
                                      .initial:n = \{ \},
310
                                                                                             310
                                      .tl set:N = \label{eq:normalize} = \label{eq:normalize} ztex slide toc suffix section tl,
      toc / suffix / section
311
                                                                                             311
312
       toc / suffix / section
                                      .initial:n = { },
                                                                                             312
313
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .tl set:N = /
                                                                                             313
     \l__ztex_slide_toc_suffix_subsection_tl,
314
       toc / suffix / subsection
                                      .initial:n = { },
315
       toc / unknown
                                      .code:n
316
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-toc}{
           leftmargin(<key-value>:chapter[<dim>:2em], section[<dim>:4em],
317
                                                                                             317
     subsection[<dim>:6em]), ~
318
           label(<key-value>:chapter[<tl>:thechapter;hbox:1em],
     section[<tl>:thesection;hbox:1em],
                                                                                             318
319
             subsection[<tl>:thesubsection;hbox:2em]),~
                                                                                             319
320
           after(<key-value>:chapter[tl:<empty>], section[tl:<empty>],
     subsection[tl:<empty>])
                                                                                             320
321
        }
                                                                                             321
322
      },
                                                                                             322
323
                                                                                             323
       unknown
                                      .code:n
324
         \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide}{
                                                                                             324
325
           sec(<key-value>:prefix, suffix, bg, fg),~
                                                                                             325
           UL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), UR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
326
                                                                                             326
327
           BL(<key-value>:text, bg, fg), BC(<key-value>:text, bg, fg),~
                                                                                             327
328
           BR(<key-value>:text, bg, fg)
                                                                                             328
329
         }
                                                                                             329
330
      }
                                                                                             330
331
                                                                                             331
332
     \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_meta:n #1 {
                                                                                             332
       \tl_if_eq:nnT {#1}{BC}{ \bool_if:NT \g_ztex_hyperref_bool
333
                                                                                             333
         { \hyper@link{link}{zslide@titlepage} }}
334
                                                                                             334
335
         { \scriptsize\textcolor{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_fg_tl} }
                                                                                             335
336
           { \tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_#1_text_tl}} }
                                                                                             336
                                                                                             337
337 }
```

```
338
                                                                                               338
339
                                                                                               339
340 % ==> zslide custom interface
                                                                                               340
341
                                                                                               341
    % zslide users' tools
342
                                                                                               342
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeall}{m}{\%
       \cs_if_exist:cTF {zsec@#1@cnt}
                                                                                               343
343
344
         {\cs:w zsec@#1@cnt\cs end:}
                                                                                               344
345
         {??}
                                                                                               345
346
                                                                                               346
347
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideframeind}{}{
                                                                                               347
348
       \int use: N \g ztex slide framecnt int
                                                                                               348
349
    }
                                                                                               349
     \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\text{NewDocumentCommand}\xslidenavsym}}{0{\(\bullet\)}}0{\(\circ\)}}
350
                                                                                               350
351
                                                                                               351
352
         \cs if exist:cTF {zsec@\Roman{section}@cnt}
                                                                                               352
353
           {\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn
                                                                                               353
354
             {\zslideframeall{\Roman{section}}}
                                                                                               354
355
             {\zslideframeind}
                                                                                               355
356
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#1}}
                                                                                               356
             {\textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_UR_fg_tl}{#2}}
357
                                                                                               357
358
           }{??}
                                                                                               358
359
       }
                                                                                               359
     \ztex keys define:nn { slide / logo }
                                                                                               360
360
                                                                                               361
361
       {
362
                                                                                               362
         position
                   .tl_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_position_tl,
                                                                                               B63
363
         position
                   .initial:n
                                  = { (\paperwidth-\c_ztex_quad_dim, 1.5em) },
364
         width
                    .dim_gset:N
                                  = \g_ztex_slide_logo_width_dim,
365
                                  = \{ 2.5em \},
         width
                    .initial:n
                                                                                               365
366
                                                                                               366
         exclude
                    .clist_gset:N = \g__ztex_slide_logo_exclude_clist,
367
         exclude
                    .initial:n
                                                                                               367
                                  = \{ 0 \},
368
                                                                                               368
369
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidelogo}{om}
                                                                                               369
370
                                                                                               370
         \IfValueT{#1}{\ztex_keys_set:nn { slide / logo }{#1}}
371
                                                                                               371
372
         \ztex_page_annotate:eeenn
                                                                                               372
373
                                                                                               373
           {background}
374
                                                                                               374
           {\exp_after:wN \_page_mask_pos_parse:w \g__ztex_slide_logo_position_tl}
375
                                                                                               375
376
             \edef\current@page{\thepage}
                                                                                               376
             \clist_if_in:NVF \g__ztex_slide_logo_exclude_clist\current@page
377
                                                                                               377
378
               {\includegraphics[width=\g_ztex_slide_logo_width_dim]{#2}}
                                                                                               378
379
           }{}
                                                                                               379
380
                                                                                               380
381
     \@onlypreamble\zslidelogo
                                                                                               381
     % slide toc customization
382
                                                                                               382
383
     \let\zslidetoc@page\contentspage
                                                                                               383
384
     % bug: can NOT alias for command:'\cs{thecontentslabel}'
                                                                                               384
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidetoc@labelset}{om}{
                                                                                               385
385
386
       \ztool get wd:Nn \l tmpa dim {#2}
                                                                                               386
387
       \IfNoValueTF {#1}{\dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim {\l_tmpa_dim}}
                                                                                               387
         {\dim set:Nn \l tmpb dim {\l tmpa dim + #1}}
                                                                                               388
388
```

```
389
       \contentslabel[#2]{\dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim}
                                                                                           389
390
                                                                                           390
391
    \clist map inline:nn {chapter, section, subsection}{
                                                                                           391
392
                                                                                           392
       \titlecontents{#1}
393
         [\dim use:c {l ztex slide toc leftmargin #1 dim}]
                                                                                           393
394
         {}{\tl_use:c {l__ztex_slide_toc_label_#1_tl}}
                                                                                           394
         {}{\tl use:c {l ztex slide toc suffix #1 tl}}
395
                                                                                           395
396
                                                                                           396
397
                                                                                           397
    \setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
398
    \gdef\zslidetoc@sicon
                                                                                           398
399
       {\box move up:nn {2pt}
                                                                                           399
400
         {\hbox:n {\ztool_set_to_wd:nn
                                                                                           400
401
           {6pt}{\(\blacktriangleright\)}}
                                                                                           401
        }
402
                                                                                           402
      }
403
                                                                                           403
404
    404
                                                                                           405
405
    % slide mode setup interface
406
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideset}{om}{
                                                                                           406
407
       \IfNoValueTF {#1}{
                                                                                           407
408
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                           408
409
      }{
                                                                                           409
410
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide / #1 }{#2}
                                                                                           410
411
                                                                                           411
                                                                                           412
412
    }
413
                                                                                           413
414
                                                                                           414
415
    % ==> slide theme create interface
416
    \clist_new:N \g__zslide_all_themes_clist
                                                                                           416
    \clist gclear:N \g zslide all themes clist
                                                                                           417
417
418
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zslide_theme_create:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                           418
419
      \tl_new:c {g__zslide_theme_#1_tl}
                                                                                           419
420
       \clist_gput_right: Nn \g__zslide_all_themes_clist {g__zslide_theme_#1_tl}
                                                                                           420
421
       \keys precompile:nnN { ztex/slide }{#2}\l tmpa tl
                                                                                           421
422
       \tl_set_eq:cc {g_zslide_theme_#1_tl} {l_tmpa_tl}
                                                                                           422
423
                                                                                           423
    7
424
    \str_new:N \g_zslide_theme_current_str
                                                                                           424
    \cs new protected:Npn \ zslide theme use:nn #1#2 {
                                                                                           425
425
426
      \tl_use:c {g_zslide_theme_#1_tl}
                                                                                           426
      \IfNoValueF{#2}{
427
                                                                                           427
428
         \ztex_keys_set:nn { slide }{#2}
                                                                                           428
429
      }
                                                                                           429
430
                                                                                           430
     \cs generate variant:Nn \color select:n {e}
                                                                                           431
431
432
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n #1
                                                                                           432
433
                                                                                           433
434
         \color{#1}\global\let\default@color\current@color % xcolor
                                                                                           434
435
         \color select:e {#1} % 13color
                                                                                           435
436
      }
                                                                                           436
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemenew}{mm}{
437
                                                                                           437
438
       \_zslide_theme_create:nn {#1}{#2}
                                                                                           438
439
    }
                                                                                           439
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\zslidethemeuse}{om}{
                                                                                             440
441
       \_zslide_theme_use:nn {#2}{#1}
                                                                                             441
442
                                                                                             442
    \NewDocumentCommand\zslidedocolor{O{fg}m}{
                                                                                             443
443
444
       \str case:nnF {#1}{
                                                                                             444
445
         { fg }{ \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n {#2} }
                                                                                             445
446
         { bg }{ \tl_set:Nn \l_ztex_slide_doc_bgcolor_tl {#2} }
                                                                                             446
447
      }{
                                                                                             447
448
         \ztex metakey msg warning:nn {slide-theme-doc}
                                                                                             448
           { bg(<color>:white), fg(<color>:black) }
449
                                                                                             449
450
                                                                                             450
451
    }
                                                                                             451
452
    % page check interface
                                                                                             452
453
     \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \zslide_if_page:n #1 {p, T, F, TF}
                                                                                             453
454
                                                                                             454
455
         \int_compare:nTF {\thepage#1}
                                                                                             455
456
           { \prg return true: }
                                                                                             456
457
           { \prg_return_false: }
                                                                                             457
458
                                                                                             458
     \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn \zslide if_page:n {e} { T, F, TF }
459
                                                                                             459
460
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslidepageTF}{mmm}
                                                                                             460
461
                                                                                             461
462
         \zslide_if_page:nTF {#1}
                                                                                             462
                                                                                             463
463
           {#2}{#3}
464
                                                                                             464
    % BUG: if no subsection, mark-'zslide-right' added manually will be lost
                                                                                             465
465
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUL}{}
466
467
       {
                                                                                             467
468
                                                                                             468
         469
                                                                                             469
470
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideUR}{}
                                                                                             470
471
                                                                                             471
472
         \mark if eq:nnnnTF {page}{zslide-right}{first}{last}
                                                                                             472
473
           {\\\int \arabic \{\subsection\} = 0\\\\else\\\First \Mark \{\zslide-right\}\\\\\fi\}
                                                                                             473
474
           {\\\ifnum\\arabic\{\subsection\}=0\\\else\\FirstMark\{\zslide-right\}\,--\, \/
    \LastMark{zslide-right}\\fi
                                                                                             474
475
                                                                                             475
476
     \NewDocumentCommand{\zslideBR}{}
                                                                                             476
477
       {
                                                                                             477
478
         \zslidedate\quad
                                                                                             478
479
         \thepage/\bool_if:NT \g__ztex_hyperref_bool
                                                                                             479
480
           {\hyper@link{link}{zslide@lastpage}}{
                                                                                             480
481
             \textcolor{\l_ztex_slide_BR_fg_tl}
                                                                                             481
482
               {\pageref*{zslide:lastpage}}
                                                                                             482
483
           }
                                                                                             483
       }
484
                                                                                             484
485
                                                                                             485
486
                                                                                             486
487
    % ==> pre-defined slide theme: 'theme'-'color'
                                                                                             487
     \str_case:NnF \g__ztex_slide_theme_str {
                                                                                             488
488
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-default
489
                                                                                             489
```

```
490
       {AnnArborDefault}{
                                                                                                490
491
         \definecolor{Ann-default-I}{HTML}{0000a3} % blue
                                                                                                491
492
         \definecolor{Ann-default-II}{HTML}{ffc20c} % light yellow
                                                                                                492
         \definecolor{Ann-default-III}{HTML}{ffcb03}
493
                                                                                                493
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborDefault}{
494
                                                                                                494
495
           doc = {
                                                                                                495
496
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                496
497
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                497
498
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                498
499
           },
                                                                                                499
           UL = {
500
                                                                                                500
             bg
501
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                501
502
             fg
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                502
             text = {\zslideUL}
503
                                                                                                503
504
           },
                                                                                                504
           UR = {
505
                                                                                                505
506
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                506
             bg
507
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                507
             text = {\zslideUR}
508
                                                                                                508
509
           },
                                                                                                509
           BL = {
                                                                                                510
510
511
             bg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                511
512
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                512
             fg
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                513
513
514
           },
                                                                                                514
           BC = {
515
516
             bg
                   = Ann-default-III,
                   = Ann-default-I,
517
             fg
                                                                                                517
             text = \zslidetitle
518
                                                                                                518
519
           },
                                                                                                519
520
           BR = {
                                                                                                520
521
             bg
                   = Ann-default-II,
                                                                                                521
522
             fg
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                522
523
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                523
524
           },
                                                                                                524
           sec = {
525
                                                                                                525
526
                   = Ann-default-I,
                                                                                                526
             fg
527
                   = Ann-default-III,
                                                                                                527
             prefix = {},
528
                                                                                                528
529
             suffix = {}
                                                                                                529
           }
530
                                                                                                530
531
         }
                                                                                                531
532
       }
                                                                                                532
533
                                                                                                533
534
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-beaver
                                                                                                534
535
       {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                535
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-I}{HTML}{a30000}
536
                                                                                                536
537
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-II}{HTML}{e0e0e0}
                                                                                                537
538
         \definecolor{Ann-bea-III}{HTML}{f0f0f0}
                                                                                                538
539
         \__zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborBeaver}{
                                                                                                539
540
           doc = {
                                                                                                540
```

```
541
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                541
542
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                542
543
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                543
                                                                                                544
544
           },
           UL = {
545
                                                                                                545
546
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                546
             bg
547
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                547
             text = {\zslideUL}
548
                                                                                                548
549
           },
                                                                                                549
           UR = {
550
                                                                                                550
551
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                551
552
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                552
             fg
             text = {\zslideUR}
553
                                                                                                553
554
           },
                                                                                                554
           BL = {
555
                                                                                                555
556
             bg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                556
557
                   = Ann-bea-II,
                                                                                                557
             fg
             text = \zslideauthor
558
                                                                                                558
559
           },
                                                                                                559
           BC = {
560
                                                                                                560
561
                   = Ann-bea-III,
                                                                                                561
             bg
562
             fg
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                562
563
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                                563
                                                                                                564
564
           },
565
           BR = {
                                                                                                565
                   = Ann-bea-II,
566
             bg
                                                                                                566
567
                   = Ann-bea-I,
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                568
568
569
           },
                                                                                                569
570
           sec = {
                                                                                                570
571
                   = Ann-bea-I,
                                                                                                571
             fg
572
                   = Ann-bea-III,
                                                                                                572
573
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                573
             suffix = {}
574
                                                                                                574
           }
575
                                                                                                575
         }
576
                                                                                                576
577
       }
                                                                                                577
578
                                                                                                578
579
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Albatross
                                                                                                579
580
       {AnnArborAlbatross}{
                                                                                                580
581
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-I}{HTML}{000039}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                581
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-II}{HTML}{bfbfff} % UL fg
582
                                                                                                582
583
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-III}{HTML}{00005f} % UR bg
                                                                                                583
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-IV}{HTML}{00004c}
584
                                                    % BC bg
                                                                                                584
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-V}{HTML}{00007f}
585
                                                                                                585
586
         \definecolor{Ann-alb-VI}{HTML}{ffe700} % doc text color
                                                                                                586
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborAlbatross}{
587
                                                                                                587
588
           doc = {
                                                                                                588
589
             bg-color = Ann-alb-V,
                                                                                                589
590
             text-color = Ann-alb-VI,
                                                                                                590
591
             text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                591
```

```
},
592
                                                                                                592
           UL = {
593
                                                                                                593
594
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                594
                                                                                                595
595
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
596
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                596
597
           },
                                                                                                597
           UR = {
598
                                                                                                598
599
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-III,
                                                                                                599
600
             fg
                                                                                                600
                   = Ann-alb-II,
             text = {\zslideUR}
601
                                                                                                601
602
           },
                                                                                                602
           BL = {
603
                                                                                                603
604
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-I,
                                                                                                604
                   = Ann-alb-II,
605
                                                                                                605
             text = \zslideauthor
606
                                                                                                606
607
           },
                                                                                                607
608
           BC = {
                                                                                                608
609
             bg
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                609
                   = Ann-alb-II,
610
             fg
                                                                                                610
             text = \zslidetitle
611
                                                                                                611
           },
612
                                                                                                612
613
           BR = {
                                                                                                613
614
                   = Ann-alb-III,
                                                                                                614
             bg
                                                                                                615
615
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
616
             text = \zslideBR
                                                                                                 616
617
           },
           sec = {
618
                   = Ann-alb-IV,
                                                                                                619
619
             bg
620
             fg
                   = Ann-alb-II,
                                                                                                620
621
             prefix = {},
                                                                                                621
             suffix = {}
622
                                                                                                622
           }
623
                                                                                                623
         }
624
                                                                                                624
       }
625
                                                                                                625
626
                                                                                                626
627
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-seahorse
                                                                                                627
628
       {AnnArborSeahorse}{
                                                                                                628
629
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-I}{HTML}{c2c2e8}
                                                    % UL bg
                                                                                                629
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-II}{HTML}{d7d7f0} % UR bg
630
                                                                                                630
631
         \definecolor{Ann-sea-III}{HTML}{ccccec} % BC bg
                                                                                                631
632
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborSeahorse}{
                                                                                                632
           doc = {
633
                                                                                                633
634
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                634
635
             text-color = black,
                                                                                                635
             text-style = sfdefault
636
                                                                                                636
637
           },
                                                                                                637
           UL = {
638
                                                                                                638
639
                   = Ann-sea-I,
                                                                                                639
             bg
640
             fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                640
641
             text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                641
642
                                                                                                642
           },
```

```
UR = {
643
                                                                                                 643
644
                                                                                                 644
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-II,
645
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                 645
              text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                 646
646
647
                                                                                                 647
           },
648
           BL = {
                                                                                                 648
649
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-I,
                                                                                                 649
650
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                 650
651
              text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                                 651
652
           },
                                                                                                 652
           BC = {
653
                                                                                                 653
654
              bg
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                 654
655
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                 655
              text = \zslidetitle
656
                                                                                                 656
657
           },
                                                                                                 657
           BR = {
658
                                                                                                 658
659
                                                                                                 659
             bg
                   = Ann-sea-II,
660
              fg
                   = black,
                                                                                                 660
              text = \zslideBR
661
                                                                                                 661
662
                                                                                                 662
           },
           sec = {
663
                                                                                                 663
664
                                                                                                 664
              fg
                   = black,
665
                   = Ann-sea-III,
                                                                                                 665
              bg
              prefix = {},
                                                                                                 666
666
667
              suffix = {}
                                                                                                  667
668
           }
                                                                                                  568
         }
669
670
       }
                                                                                                 670
671
                                                                                                 671
672
       % slide theme: AnnArbor-Spruce
                                                                                                 672
673
       {AnnArborSpruce}{
                                                                                                 673
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-I}{HTML}{005128}
674
                                                     % UL bg
                                                                                                 674
675
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-II}{HTML}{d8e8e0}
                                                                                                 675
676
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-III}{HTML}{99c1ad} % BC bg
                                                                                                 676
677
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-IV}{HTML}{7fb298} % UL/BL fg
                                                                                                 677
         \definecolor{Ann-spr-V}{HTML}{e5efea}
678
                                                     % sec bg
                                                                                                 678
679
         \_zslide_theme_create:nn {AnnArborSpruce}{
                                                                                                 679
680
           doc = {
                                                                                                 680
681
             bg-color = white,
                                                                                                 681
682
              text-color = black,
                                                                                                 682
683
              text-style = sfdefault
                                                                                                 683
684
           },
                                                                                                 684
685
           UL = {
                                                                                                 685
686
              bg
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                 686
687
              fg
                   = Ann-spr-IV,
                                                                                                 687
688
              text = {\zslideUL}
                                                                                                 688
689
           },
                                                                                                 689
           UR = {
690
                                                                                                 690
691
              bg
                   = Ann-spr-II,
                                                                                                 691
692
                   = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                                 692
              fg
693
              text = {\zslideUR}
                                                                                                 693
```

```
694
           },
                                                                                              694
           BL = {
695
                                                                                              695
696
             bg
                  = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                              696
697
                                                                                              697
                  = Ann-spr-IV,
             fg
698
             text = \zslideauthor
                                                                                              698
699
           },
                                                                                              699
           BC = {
700
                                                                                              700
701
             bg
                  = Ann-spr-III,
                                                                                              701
702
             fg
                  = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                              702
703
             text = \zslidetitle
                                                                                              703
704
           },
                                                                                              704
705
           BR = {
                                                                                              705
706
             bg
                  = Ann-spr-II,
                                                                                              706
707
                  = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                              707
             fg
             text = \zslideBR
708
                                                                                              708
709
                                                                                              709
           },
710
           sec = {
                                                                                              710
711
             fg
                  = Ann-spr-I,
                                                                                              711
712
                                                                                              712
                  = Ann-spr-V,
713
             prefix = {},
                                                                                              713
             suffix = {}
714
                                                                                              714
715
           }
                                                                                              715
716
         }
                                                                                              716
717
       }
                                                                                              717
718
719
       \ztex_metakey_msg_warning:nn {slide-theme}{
         AnnArborDefault(default), AnnArborBeaver,
720
721
         AnnArborAlbatross, AnnArborSeahorse
                                                                                              721
722
                                                                                              722
723
       \str_set:Nn \g__ztex_slide_theme_str {AnnArborDefault}
                                                                                              723
724
                                                                                              724
725
                                                                                              725
726
                                                                                              726
727
    % ==> slide mode init options
                                                                                              727
     \_zslide_theme_use:nn { \str_use:N \g_ztex_slide_theme_str }{}
                                                                                              728
728
     \ztex_hook_preamble_last:n
729
                                                                                              729
730
                                                                                              730
731
         \pagestyle{empty}
                                                                                              731
732
         \ ztex text symbol patch:
                                                                                              732
         \zslide_set_doc_text_color:n { \tl_use:N \l__ztex_slide_doc_textcolor_tl }
733
                                                                                              733
734
         \renewcommand{\familydefault}{ \tl_use:c {\l_ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }
                                                                                              734
         \str_case:VnF \g__ztex_lang_str {
735
                                                                                              735
           {cn} {\renewcommand{\CJKfamilydefault}{ \tl use:c {CJK /
736
     \l__ztex_slide_doc_textstyle_tl} }}
                                                                                              736
737
           {fr} {}
                                                                                              737
         738
                                                                                              738
739
       }
```

11.3.4 thm

```
\\\\ProvidesExplFile\{ztex.library.thm.tex\}\{2025/05/12\}\{1.0.1\}\\\\thm~library~for~ztex\}\
                                                                                            1
                                                                                            2
 2
 3
                                                                                            3
 4 %%%%%%
              thm library for ztex
                                        %%%%%
                                                                                            4
                                                                                            5
 5 \bool_gset_true: N \g__ztex_theme_lib_load_bool
 6 \%\% ==> preamble
                                                                                            6
                                                                                            7
 7 \RequirePackage[many] {tcolorbox}
 8 \RequirePackage{adjustbox}
                                                                                            8
 9 \RequirePackage{tikz}
                                                                                            9
10 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
                                                                                            10
11 \patchcmd{\pgfutil@InputIfFileExists}{\input #1}{
                                                                                            11
     \@pushfilename
                                                                                            12
12
                                                                                            13
13
      \xdef\@currname{#1}
14
     \input #1
                                                                                            14
15
     \@popfilename
                                                                                            15
16 }{}{}
                                                                                            16
17 \usetikzlibrary{fadings, calc}
                                                                                            17
18
   \RequirePackage{pifont}
                                                                                            18
19
                                                                                            19
20
                                                                                            20
21
                                                                                            21
22 %% ==> thm icon interface
                                                                                            22
                                                                                            23
23 \prop_new:N \g_ztex_thm_icon_prop
24
   \prop_gclear:N \g_ztex_thm_icon_prop
25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n #1
26
27
        \prop_gput_from_keyval:cn {g_ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
                                                                                            27
                                                                                            28
28
                                                                                            29
29
    \cs_new_protected:Npn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n #1
                                                                                            30
30
      {% #1: thm env type name
31
                                                                                            31
        \prop_item:cn {g_ztex_thm_icon_prop}{#1}
32
                                                                                            32
33
   \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n {o, e}
                                                                                            33
   \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconset}{m}
34
                                                                                            34
     {
35
                                                                                            35
36
                                                                                            36
        \_ztex_thm_icon_set:n {#1}
37
                                                                                            37
38
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconuse}{m}
                                                                                            38
39
      {
                                                                                            39
40
        \__ztex_thm_icon_use:n {#1}
                                                                                            40
41
                                                                                            41
    \NewDocumentCommand{\zthmiconrm}{}
                                                                                            42
42
43
      {
                                                                                            43
44
        \prop_gclear:N \g__ztex_thm_icon_prop
                                                                                            44
45
                                                                                            45
46
    \@onlypreamble\zthmiconset
                                                                                            46
                                                                                            47
47
48
                                                                                            48
49
                                                                                            49
50
   \% ==> thm additional theme
                                                                                            50
```

```
\zthmstylenew {
                                                                                             51
51
52
      % theme shadow: copy from an old book
                                                                                             52
53
      shadow = {
                                                                                             53
        begin = {
                                                                                             54
54
                                                                                             55
55
          \begin{tcolorbox}[
            enhanced~ jigsaw, breakable,
56
                                                                                             56
            top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
57
                                                                                             57
58
            left=3pt,
                        right=3pt,
                                                                                             58
            boxrule=0pt, sharp~corners,
59
                                                                                             59
            drop~fuzzy~shadow,
                                                                                             60
60
61
            colback={\thm@tmp@color!10},
                                                                                             61
62
            borderline~west={3pt}{0pt}{\thm@tmp@color}
                                                                                             62
63
          ]
                                                                                             63
64
        },
                                                                                             64
        end = {\end{tcolorbox}},
65
                                                                                             65
66
        option = {
                                                                                             66
67
          \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
                                                                                             67
          \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                             68
68
69
                                                                                             69
70
      },
                                                                                             70
71
      % theme paris from: An internet sketch book
                                                                                             71
72
      paris = {
                                                                                             72
73
        begin = {
                                                                                             73
                                                                                             74
74
          \begin{tcolorbox}[
75
            enhanced,
                         breakable,
76
            top=1.5pt,
                        bottom=1.5pt,
77
            left=3pt,
                         right=3pt,
78
            boxrule=0pt,
                             sharp~corners,
                                                                                             78
            colback=gray!5, drop~fuzzy~shadow,
                                                                                             79
79
            overlay~unbroken={
                                                                                             80
80
              \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~
81
    east);
                                                                                             81
82
              \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~west) --
                                                                                             82
    +(2.5cm, 0);
              \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
83
                                                                                             83
                at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} }; 84
84
85
            }.
                                                                                             85
            overlay~first={
                                                                                             86
86
              \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=0.2pt] (frame.north~west)--(frame.north~
87
    east);
                                                                                             87
88
              \draw[\thm@tmp@color, line~width=3pt] ([yshift=1.5pt]frame.north~west) --
    +(2.5cm, 0);
                                                                                             88
89
            },
                                                                                             89
            overlay~last={
                                                                                             90
90
              \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
91
                                                                                             91
92
                at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} }; 92
            },
                                                                                             93
93
          ]
                                                                                             94
94
95
        },
                                                                                             95
96
        end = {\end{tcolorbox}},
                                                                                             96
                                                                                             97
97
        option = {
```

```
98
           \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {T}
                                                                                                 98
 99
           \_ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                 99
100
         }.
                                                                                                 100
         preamble = {
101
                                                                                                 101
102
                                                                                                 102
           \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
103
                                                                                                 103
104
                axiom
                             = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                 104
105
                definition = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                 105
106
                             = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                 106
                theorem
107
                             = \langle ding\{68\},
                                                                                                 107
                lemma
108
                corollary
                             = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                 108
                proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
109
                                                                                                 109
110
                remark
                             = \langle ding\{102\} ,
                                                                                                 110
111
                proof
                                                                                                 111
112
                                                                                                 112
                exercise
113
                example
                                                                                                 113
114
                                                                                                 114
                solution
115
                problem
                                                                                                 115
              }
116
                                                                                                 116
         }
117
                                                                                                 117
118
                                                                                                 118
119
       % elegant theme from: ElegantLaTeX Project
                                                                                                 119
120
       elegant = {
                                                                                                 120
         begin = {
                                                                                                 121
121
122
           \begin{tcolorbox}[
123
              enhanced,
                           breakable,
124
              top=8pt,
                           bottom=1.5pt,
125
              left=3pt,
                                                                                                 125
                          right=3pt,
126
              arc=3pt,
                          boxrule=0.5pt,
                                                                                                 126
127
              before~upper*={\setlength{\parindent}}{1em}},
                                                                                                 127
128
              fontupper=\rmfamily,
                                      fonttitle=\bfseries,
                                                                                                 128
              lower~separated=false, separator~sign={.},
129
                                                                                                 129
130
              attach~boxed~title~to~top~left={yshift=-0.11in, xshift=0.15in},
                                                                                                 130
131
              boxed~title~style={boxrule=0pt, colframe=white, arc=0pt, outer~arc=0pt},
                                                                                                 131
132
              title=\zthmtitle*,
                                                                                                 132
133
              coltitle = white,
                                            colbacktitle = \thm@tmp@color,
                                                                                                 133
134
              colframe = \thm@tmp@color, colback = \thm@tmp@color!5,
                                                                                                 134
135
              overlay~unbroken~and~last = {
                                                                                                 135
                \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
136
                                                                                                 136
137
                  at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \_ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} }; 137
138
             },
                                                                                                 138
           ٦
139
                                                                                                 139
140
                                                                                                 140
141
         end = {\end{tcolorbox}},
                                                                                                 141
142
         option = {
                                                                                                 142
143
           \_ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                 143
           \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                 144
144
145
         },
                                                                                                 145
146
         preamble = {
                                                                                                 146
147
           % color
                                                                                                 147
148
                                                                                                 148
           \ztex_keys_set:nn {color}{
```

```
149
               axiom
                            = \{HTML\}\{2c3e50\},\
                                                                                                        149
150
               definition
                            = \{RGB\}\{0, 166, 82\},\
                                                                                                        150
151
               theorem
                            = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                        151
152
               lemma
                            = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                        152
153
               corollary
                            = \{RGB\}\{255, 134, 23\},
                                                                                                        153
154
               proposition = \{RGB\}\{0, 173, 247\},
                                                                                                        154
            }
155
                                                                                                        155
156
            % icon
                                                                                                        156
157
            \ ztex thm icon set:n
                                                                                                        157
               {
158
                                                                                                        158
159
                 axiom
                               = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                        159
160
                 definition = \langle ding\{168\} \rangle,
                                                                                                        160
161
                 theorem
                               = \(\heartsuit\),
                                                                                                        161
                               = \langle ding\{68\},
162
                 lemma
                                                                                                        162
163
                 corollary
                               = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                        163
164
                 proposition = \(\spadesuit\),
                                                                                                        164
165
                               = \langle ding\{102\}
                                                                                                        165
                 remark
                 proof
166
                                                                                                        166
167
                 exercise
                                                                                                        167
                                                                                                        168
168
                 example
169
                 solution
                                                                                                        169
170
                                                                                                        170
                 problem
171
              }
                                                                                                        171
172
          }
                                                                                                        172
173
        },
174
       % obsidian theme from: obsidian plug 'Callouts'
        obsidian = {
175
176
          begin = {
                                                                                                        176
177
            \begin{tcolorbox}[
                                                                                                        177
178
               enhanced,
                            breakable,
                                                                                                        178
179
               top=5pt,
                            bottom=8pt,
                                                                                                        179
180
               left=10pt,
                            right=10pt,
                                                                                                        180
181
               arc=3pt,
                            frame~hidden,
                                                                                                        181
182
               colback = \thm@tmp@color!20,
                                                                                                        182
183
            ] { \zthmtitle* }\par
                                                                                                        183
184
          },
                                                                                                        184
185
          end = {\end{tcolorbox}},
                                                                                                        185
186
          preamble = {
                                                                                                        186
            % title format
187
                                                                                                        187
188
            \zthmtitleformat*{
                                                                                                        188
189
               \noindent\sffamily\bfseries\textcolor{\thm@tmp@color}{
                                                                                                        189
190
                 \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name}
                                                                                                        190
191
                 \\zthmname{\,:\,}\zthmnumber
                                                                                                        191
               }
192
                                                                                                        192
            }
193
                                                                                                        193
194
            % icon
                                                                                                        194
195
            \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                        195
196
               {
                                                                                                        196
197
                 axiom
                               = \langle ding\{111\},
                                                                                                        197
198
                 definition
                              = \langle ding\{118\},
                                                                                                        198
199
                               = \langle ding\{169\},
                                                                                                        199
                 theorem
```

```
200
                lemma
                             = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                 200
201
                corollary
                             = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                 201
202
                proposition = \langle ding\{125\} \rangle,
                                                                                                 202
203
                remark
                             = \langle ding\{46\},
                                                                                                 203
204
                                                                                                 204
                proof
                             = \langle ding\{45\},
                                                                                                 205
205
                exercise
206
                example
                                                                                                 206
207
                solution
                             = \langle ding\{45\},
                                                                                                 207
208
                                                                                                 208
                problem
             }
209
                                                                                                 209
210
         },
                                                                                                 210
211
         option = {
                                                                                                 211
212
           \_ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                 212
213
           \__ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                 213
214
                                                                                                 214
215
       },
                                                                                                 215
216
       % lapsis theme from: book 'Foundation Mathematics for the Physical Sciences'
                                                                                                 216
217
       lapsis = {
                                                                                                 217
218
         begin = {
                                                                                                 218
219
                                                                                                 219
           \begin{tcolorbox}[
220
             enhanced, breakable,
                                                                                                 220
221
             top=1.5pt, bottom=1.5pt,
                                                                                                 221
222
             left=2pt, leftlower=-3pt,
                                                                                                 222
                                                                                                 223
223
             right=3pt, arc=0pt, frame~hidden,
224
             bicolor,
                         colback=\thm@tmp@color!60,
225
             opacitybacklower=0,
             overlay~first = {
226
227
                \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                 227
228
                  (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                 228
229
                    rectangle
                                                                                                 229
230
                  ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                 230
231
                \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                 231
232
                  (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                 232
233
                                                                                                 233
234
                  ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                 234
235
             },
                                                                                                 235
236
             overlay~last={
                                                                                                 236
237
                \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                 237
                  (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
238
                                                                                                 238
239
                                                                                                 239
240
                  ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, 0pt)$);
                                                                                                 240
                \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
241
                                                                                                 241
242
                  (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                 242
243
                    rectangle
                                                                                                 243
                  ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                 244
244
                \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
245
                                                                                                 245
                  at (\linewidth-width, 0) { \_ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} };
246
                                                                                                 246
247
             },
                                                                                                 247
248
             overlay~unbroken={
                                                                                                 248
249
                \fill[color=\thm@tmp@color!50, path~fading=east]
                                                                                                 249
250
                  (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                 250
```

```
251
                     rectangle
                                                                                                     251
252
                   ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                     252
253
                \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
                                                                                                     253
                   (frame.north~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                     254
254
255
                                                                                                     255
256
                   ($(frame.north~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
                                                                                                     256
                \draw[color=\thm@tmp@color, thick]
257
                                                                                                     257
258
                   (frame.south~west)++(-\linewidth/2+width/2, Opt)
                                                                                                     258
259
                                                                                                     259
                   ($(frame.south~east)+(\linewidth/2-width/2, Opt)$);
260
                                                                                                     260
261
                \node[anchor=south~east, outer~sep=0pt, text=\thm@tmp@color]
                                                                                                     261
                   at (\linewidth-width, 1.5pt) { \__ztex_thm_icon_use:o {\thm@tmp@name} }; 262
262
              },
263
                                                                                                     263
           ]\ztex@llapnote{\zthmtitle*}
264
                                                                                                     264
265
                                                                                                     265
266
         end = {\end{tcolorbox}},
                                                                                                     266
267
         option = {
                                                                                                     267
268
            \__ztex_thm_title_inline:n {F}
                                                                                                     268
269
            \_ztex_thm_tcolorbox_warning:
                                                                                                     269
                                                                                                     270
270
         },
271
         preamble = {
                                                                                                     271
272
            % title foramt
                                                                                                     272
273
            \DeclareMathSymbol{\blacktriangleleft}{\mathrel}{AMSa}{"4A}
                                                                                                     273
                                                                                                     274
274
            \zthmtitleformat*{\bfseries
275
              \zthmname\_\zthmnumber
              \zthmnotemptyTF{}{\\}
276
              \zthmnote{}{}
277
278
           }
                                                                                                     278
279
            \newcommand{\ztex@llapnote}[1]{
                                                                                                     279
280
              \mbox{}\llap{
                                                                                                     280
281
              \adjustbox{set~height=0pt, set~depth=0pt}{
                                                                                                     281
282
                \parbox[t]{2.85cm}{\raggedleft #1}}\hspace*{.75em}}
                                                                                                     282
           }
283
                                                                                                     283
284
           % icon
                                                                                                     284
285
            \__ztex_thm_icon_set:n
                                                                                                     285
286
              {
                                                                                                     286
287
                              = \langle ding\{111\},
                                                                                                     287
                axiom
288
                definition = \langle ding\{118\} \rangle,
                                                                                                     288
289
                theorem
                              = \langle ding\{169\},
                                                                                                     289
290
                              = \langle ding\{170\},
                                                                                                     290
                lemma
291
                corollary
                              = \langle ding\{168\},
                                                                                                     291
292
                proposition = \langle ding\{125\} \rangle,
                                                                                                     292
293
                              = \langle ding\{46\},
                                                                                                     293
                remark
294
                proof
                                                                                                     294
295
                exercise
                              = \langle ding\{45\},
                                                                                                     295
296
                example
                                                                                                     296
297
                              = \langle ding\{45\},
                                                                                                     297
                solution
298
                                                                                                     298
                problem
299
              }
                                                                                                     299
300
         }
                                                                                                     300
301
                                                                                                     301
       },
```

302 }

152

Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

$\mathbf{Symbols}$	\CUSLoadLibrary	
-shell-escape		
?? 64	D	
_ztex_quad_dim	\Da 55	
	\da 55	
A	\dd 57, 76	
\A 56	\Dda 55	
\alt 58	\dda 55	
AnnArborAlbatross 61	\DeclareMathOperator 58	
AnnArborBeaver	\definecolor 29	
AnnArborDefault	\div 58	
AnnArborSeahorse	E.	
AnnArborSpruce	\E	
\appmatter 27, 76	elegant	
В	\end	
\B	\end	
\backmatter	${f F}$	
\backsimeq	\F 53	
basic packages MMMMI-3	\familydefault 18	
BC	\FF	
\begin	\fontspec	
\bfseries	foot	- 4
BL	Framed	
\blacktriangleright	\frametitle 63	
\boldsymbol	\frontmatter 5, 27	
BR	,	
DR	G	
\mathbf{C}	\geometry	
\C 53	\grad 58	
\CC 57	\graphicspath 11	
\chapter 51	н	
\cinzel 23	head	
\CJKfamily 19	\hla	
\CJKfamilydefault	\hla*	
\CJKfontspec 20	\hom	
\CJKrmdefault 18	\hra	
\CJKsfdefault 18	\hra*	
\CJKttdefault	\hypersetup	
\cmd 20	(hypersecup	
\cok 58	I	
\color 64	\id 58	
\colorlet 29	\ifprimitive	
\cong 56	\im	
\counterwithin	\includegraphics 26	
\cref 25, 34		
\ctexset 8	K	
\curl 58	\K 53	

\ker 58	\newpage	63
keys commands:	next-anchor	25
\keys_define:nn	\NextLinkTarget	25
\keys_set:nn 68	\Nla &	54
	\nla	54
${f L}$	\nLeftarrow	54
\La 54	\nleftarrow	54
\la 54	\nLeftrightarrow	55
language packages	\nleftrightarrow	55
lapsis	\NN	57
\lastbox	\noindent	44
\Leftarrow 54	\normalfont	18
\leftarrow 54	\Nra	54
\Leftrightarrow	\nra	54
\leftrightarrow 55	\nRightarrow	54
\LinkTargetOff	\nrightarrow	54
\LinkTargetOn 24	\ns	56
\Lla 54		
\la 54	0	
\Longleftarrow 54	obsidian	72
\longleftarrow 54		
\Longleftrightarrow 55	P	
\longleftrightarrow 55	\pageref 12, (
\longmapsto 54	\paperheight	
\Longrightarrow 54	\paperwidth 13, 63, 6	
\longrightarrow 54	\par	
	\parbox'	7 5
\mathbf{M}	paris	
M \ma	\parshape	75
	\parshape\parshape	75 77
\ma 54	\parshape	75 77 77
\ma	\parshape\parshape	75 77 77
\ma	\parshape \parshape \qquad \qquad \qua	75 77 77
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39	\parshape \parshape \parshape \parshape \q	75 77 77 19
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25	\parshape \parshape \qquad \qquad \qua	75 77 77 19
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24	\parshape \parshape \parshape \parshape \q	75 77 77 19
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27	\parshape	75 77 77 19
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27	\parshape \ \pause / \pdfsetmatrix / \providefontfamily / Q \qedsymbol / R	75 77 77 19 32
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R	75 77 77 19 32 53 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R	75 77 77 19 32 53 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \R \ra \ra \refstepcounter 24,	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 25
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10 \mathbf 53	\parshape / \parshape / \pdfsetmatrix / \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra / \ra / \refstepcounter 24, 2 \renewfontfamily 24, 2	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbf 53 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53	\parshape /pause \pdfsetmatrix / \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra /r \ra 24, 2 \renewfontfamily /Rightarrow	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathfrak 53	\parshape \pause / \pdfsetmatrix / \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra / \ra / \refstepcounter 24, 8 \renewfontfamily / \Rightarrow / \rightarrow /	75 77 77 19 32 54 54 25 19 54 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathfrak 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra \ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 19 54 18 58
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathfrak 53 \mathrm 53 \mathrm 53 \mathrm 53 \mathrm 53 \mathrm 53 \mathrm 53	\parshape \parshape \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \Ra \Ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 25 19 54 18 58 57
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathra 54	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \Ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot \RR	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54 54 18 58 57
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathscr 53 \mathscr 53 \mathscr 53 \mathscr 53 \mathscr 53 \mathra 54	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra \ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot \RR \RR	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54 54 18 58 57
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \MakeLinkTarget 24, 25 \MakeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbbZ 10 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathra 54	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra \ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot \RR \RR	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54 54 18 58 57
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \makeLinkTarget 24, 25 \makeLinkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbf 53 \mathcal 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 54 N N \Nda 55	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \R \\Ra \\ra \\refstepcounter \\refstepcountfamily \\Rightarrow \\rightarrow \\rightarrow \\rmdefault \\rot \\RR \\RR \\RR	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54 54 55 54 57 54
\ma 54 \mainmatter 5, 27 \makeatletter 39 \makeatother 39 \makeLinkTarget 24, 25 \maketilnkTarget* 24 \maketitle 26, 27 \maketitle* 27 \mapsto 54 \marginpar 76 \mathbb 53 \mathbb 53 \mathcal 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 53 \mathra 54 N N \Nda 55 \mathra 55 \mathra 55 \mathra 55 \mathra 55	\parshape \pause \pdfsetmatrix \providefontfamily Q \qedsymbol R \R \R \Ra \ra \refstepcounter \renewfontfamily \Rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rmdefault \rot \RR \RR \RR \RR \RR	75 77 77 19 32 53 54 54 25 19 54 54 58 57 54 55 54

\section	63	\text 55, 5	56
\setCJKfamilyfont	19	\textbf 2	20
\setCJKmainfont	18	\textcolor 6	34
\setCJKmonofont	18	/after 4	12
\setCJKsansfont	18	/alt	59
\setfontfamily	19	/axiom 33, 36, 38, 6	38
\SetLinkTargetFilter		/before 4	12
\setmainfont		/begin	12
\setmonofont	18	/cok	
\setsansfont	18	/corollary 33, 36, 38, 6	38
\setuplayout		/curl 5	59
\sfdefault		/definition 33, 36, 38, 6	38
\sffamily		/div 5	59
shadow		/end	12
shipout/background		/grad 5	59
shipout/foreground		/hom	59
\sign		/id 5	59
\special		/im 5	59
\sse		./ker 5	59
\step		/lemma 33, 36, 38, 6	38
\supp		/name 3	
(Supp	00	./parent 3	
T		/proposition 33, 36, 38, 6	
T _E X and I $^{\perp}$ T _E X 2 $^{\varepsilon}$ commands:		/remark	
\@addtoreset	11	/rot 5	
\@author 12,	63	/share 3	34
\@date 12,	63	/sign 5	, 59_
\@title 12,	63	/supp 5	59
\@title		/supp	
,	45	/supp	38
\align@cmd	45 45	/theorem	58 59
\align@cmd\align@format	45 45 45	/theorem	58 59 19
\align@cmd\align@format\align@object	45 45 45 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1	58 59 19
\align@cmd\align@format\align@object\hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1	58 59 19 19
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1	58 59 19 19 19
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor \hyper@icon \hyper@link	45 45 45 64 76 64 24	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6	58 59 19 19 19
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1	538 559 119 119 119 119 532
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6	58 59 19 19 19 19 52 52
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 24 39	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 52 52 52
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 24 39 39	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6	538 559 119 119 119 119 119 132 532 532 532
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 24 39 39 40	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 21 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 121 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 zteX/./doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2	38 59 19 19 19 19 19 32 32 32 21 21 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/ItalicFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 21 21 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/ItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 32 32 32 32 31 21 21 21 21 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/ItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 52 52 1 21 21 21 21
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 64 64	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/ItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2	58 59 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 52 121 21 21 21 21 21 21 33
\align@cmd \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 64 65 65	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6/trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2 ztex//leftmargin/chapter 6	58 559 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 33
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 65 65 65	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSolant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/ItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2 ztex//leftmargin/chapter 6 ztex//leftmargin/section 6	58 59 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 121 21 21 21 21 21 21 33 33
\align@cmd \align@format \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 65 65 65 65	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldSlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2 ztex//leftmargin/chapter 6 ztex//leftmargin/section 6 ztex//leftmargin/subsection 6	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 52 52 52 1 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 21
\align@cmd \align@object \hyper@anchor	45 45 45 64 76 64 24 24 39 39 40 45 65 64 64 65 65 65 65	/theorem 33, 36, 38, 6 /trace 5 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeBold 1 xeCJK/options/AutoFakeSlant 1 xeCJK/options/EmboldenFactor 1 xeCJK/options/SlantFactor 1 ztex//doc/bg-color 6 ztex//doc/text-color 6 ztex//doc/text-style 6 ztex//feat/BoldFont 2 ztex//feat/BoldItalicFont 2 ztex//feat/Extension 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SlantedFont 2 ztex//feat/SmallCapsFont 2 ztex//feat/UprightFont 2 ztex//leftmargin/chapter 6 ztex//leftmargin/section 6 ztex//leftmargin/subsection 6 ztex//sec/bg 6	58 59 19 19 19 19 19 53 53 52 52 1 21 21 21 21 21 21 21 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 3

ztex//toc/label 62	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdit</pre>
$\verb ztex //toc/leftmargin 62$	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/bdsl 21</pre>
ztex//toc/suffix	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/ext</pre>
ztex//UL/bg	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/it21</pre>
ztex//UL/fg	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sc</pre>
ztex//UL/text	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/sl</pre>
ztex//zslide/BC 62	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/feat/up</pre>
ztex//zslide/BL 62	${\tt ztex/fontcfg/new/cmd} \ \dots \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
ztex//zslide/BR	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/name 20</pre>
ztex//zslide/doc 62	<pre>ztex/fontcfg/new/path</pre>
ztex//zslide/sec	$\verb ztex/layout/aspect $
ztex//zslide/toc 62	$\verb ztex/layout/margin $
ztex//zslide/UL 62	ztex/layout/slide9
ztex//zslide/UR 62	$\verb ztex/layout/theme $
ztex//begin	<pre>ztex/mathSpec/alias</pre>
ztex//end	<pre>ztex/mathSpec/envStyle 10</pre>
ztex//option	ztex/mathSpec/font
ztex//preamble	ztex/page/mask/anchor
ztex/box/align/cmd	<pre>ztex/page/mask/label</pre>
<pre>ztex/box/align/custom</pre>	ztex/page/mask/layer
<pre>ztex/box/align/type</pre>	ztex/page/mask/position
ztex/color/axiom	ztex/slide/logo/exclude
ztex/color/chapter	ztex/slide/logo/position 63
ztex/color/chapter-rule	ztex/slide/logo/width
ztex/color/cite	ztex/thm/style/background
ztex/color/corollary	ztex/thm/style/fancy
ztex/color/definition	ztex/thm/style/leftbar
ztex/color/example	ztex/thm/style/plain
ztex/color/exercise	ztex/toc/column
ztex/color/lemma 29 ztex/color/link 29	ztex/toc/stretch
ztex/color/link	
gt or /golog/problem	ztex/toc/title
ztex/color/problem	$\verb ztex/toc/title-vspace $
ztex/color/proof	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8,51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8,51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/math/pazo 23	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mathpazo 23 ztex/font/math/mtpro2 23	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mathpazo 23 ztex/font/math/mtpro2 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33 zthmnameset/remark 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mtpro2 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23 ztex/font/text/cmr 22	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33 zthmnameset/remark 33 zthmnameset/theorem 33
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mathpazo 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23 ztex/font/text/cmr 22 ztex/font/text/cmr 22 ztex/font/text/times 22	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33 zthmnameset/remark 33 zthmnameset/theorem 33 ztool/affine/debug 47
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mtpro2 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23 ztex/font/text/cmr 22 ztex/font/text/times 22 ztex/font/doc 9	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33 zthmnameset/remark 33 zthmnameset/theorem 33 ztool/affine/debug 47 ztool/affine/pole-1 47
ztex/color/proof 29 ztex/color/proposition 29 ztex/color/remark 29 ztex/color/solution 29 ztex/color/theorem 29 ztex/color/url 29 ztex/font/doc/lmm 22 ztex/font/doc/newtx 22 ztex/font/doc/ptmx 22 ztex/font/math/euler 23 ztex/font/math/mtpro2 23 ztex/font/math/newtx 23 ztex/font/text/cmr 22 ztex/font/text/times 22 ztex/font/doc 9 ztex/font/math 9	ztex/toc/title-vspace 9 ztex/class 8 ztex/classOption 9 ztex/cus 49 ztex/fancy 8, 51 ztex/hyper 8 ztex/lang 8 ztex/packageOption 9 zthmnameset/axiom 33 zthmnameset/corollary 33 zthmnameset/definition 33 zthmnameset/lemma 33 zthmnameset/proposition 33 zthmnameset/remark 33 zthmnameset/theorem 33 ztool/affine/debug 47 ztool/affine/pole-1 47 ztool/affine/pole-2 47

\textnormal	\zfancychapr 51
\texttt	\zfancychapsaying 51
$\verb \thecontentslabel $	\zfancynumsuffix 51
\thepage	\zfancysubtitle 51
thm	\zfontfamilynew
$\verb thm-hook . \langle \textit{Hook Index} \rangle $	\zfontnew
\thmname 38	\zfontset 22
\thmnote 38	\zfontsetfamily
\thmnumber	\zLaTeX
\titlecontents 60	\zlatex
\trace 58	\zpagemask 26, 27, 75
\ttdefault	\zpagemask*
	\zpagemaskrm
${f U}$	\zph
UL	\zpw
UR	\zsetHcnt 25
V	zslide commands:
·	zslide:lastpage 64
\varnothing	zslide:titlepage
\verb	\zslide_framecnt_aux:nn
X	\zslide_meta:n 66
\xhookleftarrow	\zslide_nav_sym:nnnn 64, 66
\xhookrightarrow	\zslide_status_bar:nnnn 66
\Xla	\g_zslide_status_bar_foot_H_dim 67
\xla 55	\g_zslide_status_bar_head_H_dim 67
\Xla*	\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_B_dim 67
\xla*	\g_zslide_status_bar_sec_H_dim $\dots 67$
\xLeftarrow	\zslide_status_info:nnnn 66
\xleftarrow	\g_zslide_status_info_foot_B_dim 66
\xLongleftarrow	\g_zslide_status_info_foot_C_dim 67
\xLongrightarrow	\g_zslide_status_info_head_B_dim 66
\Xra	\g_zslide_status_info_head_C_dim 67
\xra	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_C_dim 67
\Xra*	\g_zslide_status_info_sec_L_dim 67
\xra*	\zslideauthor <i>63</i>
\xRightarrow	\zslideBR 64
\xrightarrow	\zslideColorUse
\xxla	\zslidedate <i>63</i>
\xxla* 55	\zslidedocolor <i>63</i>
\xxra 55	\zslideframeall <i>64</i> , <i>75</i>
\xxra*	\zslideframeind 64
	\zslideFrameSecTotal
${f z}$	\zslideframetitle <i>63</i>
\zab	\zslidelogo <i>63</i>
zalias 53	\zslidenavsym 64
\zaliasOff 52, 53, 76	\zslidepageTF <i>65</i>
\zaliasOn 52, 53, 76	\zslidesecIcon 65
\zaliasopset 58	\zslideset <i>61, 62</i>
\zboxitemalign	\zslidesubsecIcon 65
\zcolorset	\zslidethemenew <i>61</i>
\zcref 25	\zslidethemeuse <i>61</i> , <i>75</i>
\zfancychapl 51	\zslidetitle <i>63</i>

\zslideUL 62, 64	\ztexverb 11
\zslideUR 64	\zthmbefore
\ztethmlibTF 14	\zthmcnt 34
\zTeX 7	\zthmcolorset
\ztex 7	\zthmhook
ztex commands:	\zthmhook*
ztex:lastpage	\zthmiconrm
ztex:titlepage 12	\zthmiconset <i>68</i>
\ztex_color_set:n 29	\zthmiconuse 69
\ztex_hook_preamble_last 77	\zthmlang 32, 34
\ztex_keys_set:nn 68	\zthmname 38-40
\ztex_label_hook_preamble_last 77	\zthmnameset
\ztex_page_annotate:nnnnn 27	\zthmnew 34, 36
\c_ztex_quad_dim	\zthmnote 38-40
ztex internal commands:	\zthmnotemptyTF 40
\gztex_math_alias_bool	\zthmnumber 38, 39
\ztex_plus_key_aux:nnn	\zthmproofhook
\ztex_thm_proof_title:	\zthmproofhook* 42
\ztex_thm_warp_start:nnnn	\zthmstyle
\zTeX* 7	\zthmstylenew
\ztex* 7	\zthmtitle 39, 40
ztex@color@ł commands:	\zthmtitle* 39, 40
ztex@color@1_keys_key_str	\zthmtitlebefore
\ztexaliasTF 14	$\verb \true 38-40 \\$
\ztexauthor 12	\zthmtitleformat*
\ztexbibindTF 14	\zthmtitleswitch
\ztexcntwith 11	\zthmtitleswitch*
\ztexdate	\zthmtoc 36, 60
\ztexfancyTF 14	\zthmtocadd <i>37</i> , <i>76</i>
\ztexframe 11	\zthmtoclevel 37
\ztexhyperTF 14	\zthmtocprefix 37, 38
\ztexloadlib 8, 35, 50	\zthmtocstop 37
\ztexloadmod 8, 15	\zthmtocsym 37, 38
\ztexmarginTF 14	\zthmtocsymrm
\ztexoption 7	ztool commands:
\ztexptoc	\ztool_set_to_wd_ht:nnn
\ztexset 7-9	\ztool_set_wd_ht_plus_dp:nnnn 76
\ztexslideTF 14	ztool internal commands:
\ztexstoptoc	$\label{local_state} $$ l_ztool_boxitem_seq \dots 45$
\ztexsysfontTF 14	\ztoolboxaffine 46, 47, 77
\ztextitle 12	\ZZ 10, 57